

SAS/OR[®] Software: Changes and Enhancements, Release 8.1

The correct bibliographic citation for this manual is as follows: SAS Institute Inc., *SAS/OR® Software: Changes and Enhancements, Release 8.1*, Cary, NC: SAS Institute Inc., 2000

SAS/OR® Software: Changes and Enhancements, Release 8.1

Copyright © 2000 by SAS Institute Inc., Cary, NC, USA.

ISBN 1-58025-656-2

All rights reserved. Produced in the United States of America. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the publisher, SAS Institute Inc.

U.S. Government Restricted Rights Notice. Use, duplication, or disclosure of this software and related documentation by the U.S. government is subject to the Agreement with SAS Institute and the restrictions set forth in FAR 52.227-19 Commercial Computer Software-Restricted Rights (June 1987).

SAS Institute Inc., SAS Campus Drive, Cary, North Carolina 27513.

1st printing, May 2000

SAS and all other SAS Institute Inc. product or service names are registered trademarks or trademarks of SAS Institute Inc. in the USA and other countries. indicates USA registration.

IBM® and all other International Business Machines Corporation product or service names are registered trademarks or trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation in the USA and other countries.

Oracle® and all other Oracle Corporation product or service names are registered trademarks or trademarks of Oracle Corporation in the USA and other countries.

Other brand and product names are registered trademarks or trademarks of their respective companies.

Table of Contents

Chapter 1. The BOM Procedure	1
Chapter 2. The CPM Procedure	35
Chapter 3. The DTREE Procedure	53
Chapter 4. The GANTT Procedure	57
Chapter 5. The INTPOINT Procedure	61
Chapter 6. The NETDRAW Procedure	189
Chapter 7. The NETFLOW Procedure	193
Chapter 8. The PM Procedure	211
Subject Index	217
Syntax Index	219

Chapter 1

The BOM Procedure

Chapter Table of Contents

OVERVIEW	3
GETTING STARTED	3
SYNTAX	11
Functional Summary	11
PROC BOM Statement	11
STRUCTURE Statement	12
DETAILS	14
Single-Level Bills of Material Data Set	14
Indented Bills of Material Data Set	15
Summarized Bills of Material Data Set	17
Missing Values in the Input Data Set	18
EXAMPLES	19
Example 1.1 Bill of Material with Lead Time Information	19
Example 1.2 Planning Bill of Material	25
Example 1.3 Bills of Material Verification	31
REFERENCES	33

Chapter 1

The BOM Procedure

Overview

The BOM procedure is an experimental procedure for performing bill-of-material processing. It composes a series of single-level bills of material into a multilevel tree-structured bill of material, determines the level of each part in the bill, and represents the multilevel bill of material structure in the form of an indented bill of material. PROC BOM can also output a summarized bill of material.

A *bill of material* (BOM) is a list of all parts, ingredients, or materials needed to make one production run of a product. The bill of material may also be called the *formula*, *recipe*, or *ingredients list* in certain process industries (Cox and Blackstone 1998). The way in which the bill of material data are organized and presented is called the *structure* of the bill of material or the structure of the product.

A variety of display formats is available for bills of material. The simplest format is the *single-level BOM*. It consists of a list of all components that are directly used in a parent item. A *multilevel bill of material* provides a display of all components that are directly or indirectly used in a parent item. When an item is a subcomponent, blend, intermediate, etc., all of its components, including purchased parts and raw materials, are also exhibited. A multilevel structure can be illustrated by a tree with several levels. An *indented bill of material* is a form of multilevel BOM. It exhibits the final product as level 0 and all its components as level 1. The level numbers increase as you look down the tree structure. If an item is used in more than one parent within a given product structure, it appears more than once, under every subassembly in which it is used. The *summarized bill of material* is another form of a multilevel bill of material. It lists all the parts and their quantities required in a given product structure. Unlike the indented bill of material, it does not list the levels of parts and does not illustrate the part-component relationships. Moreover, the summarized bill of material lists each item only once for the total quantity required. Refer to Cox and Blackstone (1998) for further details.

The indented bill of material data generated by PROC BOM are organized in such a manner that they can be easily retrieved and manipulated to generate reports, and can be used by other SAS/OR procedures to perform additional analysis. The summarized bill of material data are quite useful in gross requirements planning and other applications.

Getting Started

The ABC Lamp Company product structure example from Fogarty, Blackstone, and Hoffmann (1991) illustrates the basic features of PROC BOM. The single-level bill

of material data are depicted in Figure 1.1. This consists of a list of each part in the product structure, the components that are directly used in the part, and the quantity of each component needed to make one unit of that particular part. The data set also includes a short verbal description and the unit of measure for each part. The SAS DATA step code to create and display the single-level BOM data set is as follows:

```

/* Single-level BOM data */
data SlBOM0;
  input Part      $8.
         Desc     $24.
         Unit     $8.
         Component $8.
         QtyPer   8.0
        ;
  datalines;
LA01    Lamp LA          Each    B100          1
                                           S100          1
                                           A100          1
B100    Base assembly    Each    1100          1
                                           1200          1
                                           1300          1
                                           1400          4
S100    Black shade      Each
A100    Socket assembly  Each    1500          1
                                           1600          1
                                           1700          1
1100    Finished shaft    Each    2100          26
1200    7-Diameter steel plate Each
1300    Hub              Each
1400    1/4-20 Screw      Each
1500    Steel holder      Each    1400          2
1600    One-way socket    Each
1700    Wiring assembly   Each    2200          12
                                           2300          1
2100    3/8 Steel tubing  inches
2200    16-Gauge lamp cord Feet
2300    Standard plug terminal Each

/* Display the input data set */
proc print data=SlBOM0 noobs;
  title 'ABC Lamp Company';
  title3 'Single-level Bill of Material';
run;

```

ABC Lamp Company				
Single-level Bill of Material				
Part	Desc	Unit	Component	Qty Per
LA01	Lamp LA	Each	B100	1
			S100	1
			A100	1
B100	Base assembly	Each	1100	1
			1200	1
			1300	1
			1400	4
S100	Black shade	Each		.
A100	Socket assembly	Each	1500	1
			1600	1
			1700	1
1100	Finished shaft	Each	2100	26
1200	7-Diameter steel plate	Each		.
1300	Hub	Each		.
1400	1/4-20 Screw	Each		.
1500	Steel holder	Each	1400	2
1600	One-way socket	Each		.
1700	Wiring assembly	Each	2200	12
			2300	1
2100	3/8 Steel tubing	inches		.
2200	16-Gauge lamp cord	Feet		.
2300	Standard plug terminal	Each		.

Figure 1.1. Single-level Bill of Material

The best way to describe a multilevel product structure is to represent it as a *family tree*. The following code produces the indented bill of material and the summarized bill of material. It also uses PROC NETDRAW to draw a tree diagram for illustrating the multilevel product structure. For further details about the NETDRAW procedure see Chapter 6, “The NETDRAW Procedure.” The standard way of displaying multilevel bill of material structure is the indented parts list report. The following code also displays the indented BOM and summarized BOM:

```

/* Create the indented BOM and the summarized BOM */
proc bom data=S1BOM0 out=IndBOM0 summaryout=SumBOM0;
  structure / part=Part
             component=Component
             quantity=QtyPer
             id=(Desc Unit);
run;

/* Draw a tree diagram for illustrating the product structure */
/* Each record denotes a node in the tree */
data IndBOM0a(drop=Part_ID);
  set IndBOM0;
  Paren_ID=Part_ID;
run;

```

```

/* Extract the Parent - Part information */
data IndBOM0b;
  set IndBOM0(keep=Paren_ID Part_ID);
run;

/* Prepare the data set for running NETDRAW */
data TreBOM0;
  set IndBOM0a IndBOM0b;
run;

/* Specify graphics options */
goptions border;
pattern1 v=s c=gray;

title h=3 j=c 'Multilevel Bill of Material';
title2 ' ';
footnote2 ' ';
footnote3 h=1 j=1
  'Node shows ID Number, Part Number, and Quantity Required';

/* Invoke PROC NETDRAW to display BOM tree */
proc netdraw data=TreBOM0( where=(Paren_ID NE .) );
  actnet / act=Paren_ID succ=Part_ID id=(Paren_ID _Part_ QtyPer)
    ctext=white font=swiss htext=3 cars=black
    ybetween=3 xbetween=18 centerid
    tree pcompress rotatetext rotate
    arrowhead=0 rectilinear nodefid nolabel;
run;

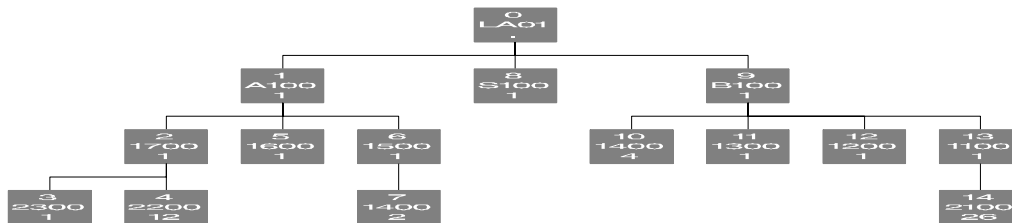
/* Display the indented BOM data */
proc print data=IndBOM0(where=(Part_ID NE .)) noobs;
  var _Level_ _Part_ Part_ID Desc QtyPer Qty_Prod
    Unit _Parent_ Paren_ID _Prod_;
  title 'ABC Lamp Company';
  title3 'Indented Bill of Material, Part LA01';
run;

/* Sort and display the summarized BOM data */
proc sort data=SumBOM0;
  by _Part_;
run;

proc print data=SumBOM0 noobs;
  title 'ABC Lamp Company';
  title3 'Summarized Bill of Material, Part LA01';
run;

```

Multilevel Bill of Material



Node shows ID Number, Part Number, and Quantity Required

Figure 1.2. Multilevel Product Structure

Figure 1.2 displays the tree structure of the ABC Lamp Company. Corresponding to this tree structure is the indented parts list report displayed in Figure 1.3. Each record in the indented BOM data set is associated with a node in the tree structure, and the node or record can be uniquely identified by the **Part_ID** variable. The **Part_ID** information is needed in case some items are required at more than one place in the BOM. For example, the item '1400' (1/4-20 Screw) is required at 'B100' (Base assembly) and '1500' (Steel holder). In this situation the part number is not sufficient to identify each node in the tree structure. The **_Level_** variable denotes the level number of each node. The final product, 'LA01', is at level 0, and the level numbers increase as you look down the tree. The **Part**, **QtyPer**, and **ID** variables (**Desc** and **Unit**) in the Single-level BOM data set, **SIBOM0**, are also included in the indented BOM data set. The name of the **Part** variable is changed to **_Part_** in the indented BOM data set. In addition, the **Qty_Prod** variable contains the quantity of the component required in order to make one unit of the final product 'LA01'. The **_Parent_** variable denotes the parent item in which the part (identified by the **_Part_** variable) is directly used. The **Parent_ID** variable identifies the parent node in the tree structure and the **_Prod_** variable denotes the final product of the structure.

ABC Lamp Company									
Indented Bill of Material, Part LA01									
—	—	P		Q		—	P		—
L	P	a		t		a	r		P
e	a	r	D	y	U	r	e	n	r
v	r	—	e	P	n	n	—	o	o
e	t	I	s	e	i	t	I	d	d
l	—	D	c	r	d	—	D	—	—
0	LA01	0	Lamp LA	.	1	Each	.	LA01	
1	A100	1	Socket assembly	1	1	Each	LA01	0	LA01
2	1700	2	Wiring assembly	1	1	Each	A100	1	LA01
3	2300	3	Standard plug terminal	1	1	Each	1700	2	LA01
3	2200	4	16-Gauge lamp cord	12	12	Feet	1700	2	LA01
2	1600	5	One-way socket	1	1	Each	A100	1	LA01
2	1500	6	Steel holder	1	1	Each	A100	1	LA01
3	1400	7	1/4-20 Screw	2	2	Each	1500	6	LA01
1	S100	8	Black shade	1	1	Each	LA01	0	LA01
1	B100	9	Base assembly	1	1	Each	LA01	0	LA01
2	1400	10	1/4-20 Screw	4	4	Each	B100	9	LA01
2	1300	11	Hub	1	1	Each	B100	9	LA01
2	1200	12	7-Diameter steel plate	1	1	Each	B100	9	LA01
2	1100	13	Finished shaft	1	1	Each	B100	9	LA01
3	2100	14	3/8 Steel tubing	26	26	inches	1100	13	LA01

Figure 1.3. Indented Bill of Material

From Figure 1.2 and Figure 1.3, you can easily see that the Indented BOM data set lists all of the parts in the tree structure in *depth-first* order (Aho, Hopcroft, and Ullman 1983). Unlike the Single-level BOM data set, the Indented BOM data set provides the “parent-part” information rather than the “part-component” relationship. The part-component information can still be easily retrieved. For example, the following code creates a list of components that are directly used in the part ‘LA01’:

```

/* Display the components that are directly used */
/* in item LA01 */
proc print data=IndBOM0(where=(_Parent_='LA01')
                        rename=(_Part_=Component))
    noobs;
    var Component Desc QtyPer Unit _Prod_;
    title 'ABC Lamp Company';
    title3 'Single-level Bill of Material Retrieval, Part LA01';
run;
```

ABC Lamp Company				
Single-level Bill of Material Retrieval, Part LA01				
Component	Desc	Qty Per	Unit	_Prod_
A100	Socket assembly	1	Each	LA01
S100	Black shade	1	Each	LA01
B100	Base assembly	1	Each	LA01

Figure 1.4. Components That Are Directly Used in Part LA01

You can also create *single-level where-used* reports from the Indented BOM data set. For example, the following code creates a list of parent items in which the part '1400' is directly used and in what quantity:

```

/* Create the where-used data set */
data Used0a(keep=_Parent_ Paren_ID QtyPer Unit _Prod_);
  set IndBOM0(where=(Part_='1400'));
run;

/* Get the part description from the IndBOM0 data set */
proc sql;
  create table Used0b as
    select Used0a._Parent_, IndBOM0.Desc,
           Used0a.QtyPer, Used0a.Unit, Used0a._Prod_
    from Used0a left join IndBOM0
      on Used0a.Paren_ID=IndBOM0.Part_ID;
quit;

/* Display the where-used data set */
proc print data=Used0b noobs;
  var _Parent_ Desc QtyPer Unit _Prod_;
  title 'ABC Lamp Company';
  title3 'Single-level Where-used Report, Part 1400';
run;

```

ABC Lamp Company				
Single-level Where-used Report, Part 1400				
Parent	Desc	Qty Per	Unit	_Prod_
1500	Steel holder	2	Each	LA01
B100	Base assembly	4	Each	LA01

Figure 1.5. Parents in Which The Part 1400 Is Directly Used

The Summarized BOM data set, as displayed in Figure 1.6, lists all the parts and their quantity required in the given ABC Lamp Company product structure. Since the Single-level BOM data set, SIBOM0, does not contain any gross requirement information, PROC BOM assumes the final product, 'LA01', is the only master schedule item. The *master schedule* (MPS) items are items selected to be planned

by the master scheduler. These items are deemed critical in their impact on lower-level components or resources. Therefore, the master scheduler, not the computer, maintains the plan for these items. The BOM procedure also assumes that the gross requirement of 'LA01' is 1 unit and that there are no items currently on hand. The net requirement of the part 'LA01' is the gross requirement (1) minus the quantity on hand (0). The gross requirements of the other items are then calculated sequentially, level by level, as follows:

'B100' Base assembly (1 per lamp)

Gross requirement	$1 \times 1 = 1$
Quantity on hand	-0
Net requirement	<hr/> 1

'1100' Finished shaft (1 per base assembly)

Gross requirement	$1 \times 1 = 1$
Quantity on hand	-0
Net requirement	<hr/> 1

'2100' 3/8 Steel tubing (26 inches per shaft)

Gross requirement	$1 \times 26 = 26$
Quantity on hand	-0
Net requirement	<hr/> 26

If a part (like item '1400') is required at more than one assembly, the gross requirement is the total needed in all assemblies where it is required.

The `Net_Req` variable denotes the net requirement and the `Low_Code` variable denotes the *low-level code* of the part. The low-level code is a number that indicates the lowest level in any bill of material at which the item appears. The low-level codes are necessary to make sure the net requirement for a given item is not calculated until all the gross requirements have been calculated down to that level.

ABC Lamp Company						
Summarized Bill of Material, Part LA01						
Part	Low_Code	Gros_Req	On_Hand	Net_Req	Desc	Unit
1100	2	1	0	1	Finished shaft	Each
1200	2	1	0	1	7-Diameter steel plate	Each
1300	2	1	0	1	Hub	Each
1400	3	6	0	6	1/4-20 Screw	Each
1500	2	1	0	1	Steel holder	Each
1600	2	1	0	1	One-way socket	Each
1700	2	1	0	1	Wiring assembly	Each
2100	3	26	0	26	3/8 Steel tubing	inches
2200	3	12	0	12	16-Gauge lamp cord	Feet
2300	3	1	0	1	Standard plug terminal	Each
A100	1	1	0	1	Socket assembly	Each
B100	1	1	0	1	Base assembly	Each
LA01	0	1	0	1	Lamp LA	Each
S100	1	1	0	1	Black shade	Each

Figure 1.6. Summarized Bill of Material

Syntax

The following statements are available in PROC BOM.

```
PROC BOM options ;
      STRUCTURE / options ;
```

Functional Summary

The following table outlines the options available for the BOM procedure.

Table 1.1. PROC BOM Options

Task	Statement	Option
Data Set Specification Single-level BOM data set Indented BOM data set Summarized BOM data set	BOM BOM BOM	DATA= OUT= SUMMARYOUT=
Output Control Options ID variables	STRUCTURE	ID=
Part Information Specification lead time variable gross requirement variable quantity on hand variable	STRUCTURE STRUCTURE STRUCTURE	LEADTIME= REQUIREMENT= QTYONHAND=
Product Structure Specification component variables part variable quantity of component needed to make one part item	STRUCTURE STRUCTURE STRUCTURE	COMPONENT= PART= QUANTITY=

PROC BOM Statement

```
PROC BOM options ;
```

The PROC BOM statement invokes the procedure. You can specify the following options in the PROC BOM statement.

DATA=SAS-data-set

names the input SAS data set. This data set (also referred to as the **Single-level BOM** data set) contains all of the single-level bill of material information. See the “Single-Level Bills of Material Data Set” section on page 14 for information about the variables that can be included in this data set. If you do not specify the DATA= option, PROC BOM uses the most recently created SAS data set as the input data set.

OUT=SAS-data-set

specifies a name for the output SAS data set that contains all of the indented bill of material information. This data set is also referred to as the **Indented BOM** data set. See the “Indented Bills of Material Data Set” section on page 15 for information about the variables that are included in this data set. If the OUT= option is omitted, the SAS System still creates a data set and names it according to the DATA n naming convention.

SUMMARYOUT=SAS-data-set

specifies a name for the output SAS data set that contains all of the summarized bill of material information. This data set is also referred to as the **Summarized BOM** data set. See the “Summarized Bills of Material Data Set” section on page 17 for information about the variables that are included in this data set. If the SUMMARYOUT= option is omitted, PROC BOM does not produce the summarized bill of material.

STRUCTURE Statement

STRUCTURE / options ;

The STRUCTURE statement lists the variables in the input data set (the Single-level BOM data set). You should specify the Part variable and at least one Component variable. All other variables are optional.

COMPONENT=(variables)**COMP=(variables)**

specifies variables in the input data set that name all of the components directly used in the item identified by the Part variable. These variables are also referred to as Component variables. The Component variables must be of the same type and length as the Part variable. At least one Component variable must be specified.

ID=(variables)

identifies all variables not specified in the COMPONENT=, LEADTIME=, PART=, QTYONHAND=, QUANTITY=, or REQUIREMENT= options that are to be included in the Indented BOM and the Summarized BOM output data sets. These variables are also referred to as ID variables. The ID= option is useful for carrying any relevant information about each part (identified by the Part variable) from the Single-level BOM data set to the output data sets. The ID variables cannot be named as: Gros_Req, _Level_, Low_Code, Net_Req, On_Hand, Qty_Per, Qty_Prod, _Parent_, Paren_ID, _Part_, Part_ID, _Prod_, and Tot_Lead.

LEADTIME=variable**DUR=variable**

identifies the variable in the input data set that contains the lead time information about the part identified by the Part variable. This variable is also referred to as the LeadTime variable. The *lead time* of a part is the length of time between recognition of the need for an order of this part and the receipt of the parts. The variable specified must be numeric. If you do not specify this option, PROC BOM assumes the lead

time for each part to be 0. The information in the **LeadTime** variable is carried to the Indented BOM output data set. Moreover, the procedure creates a new variable, **Tot_Lead**, for the Indented BOM data set if this option is specified.

PART=*variable*

ITEM=*variable*

specifies the variable in the input data set that names the parent item. This variable is also referred to as the **Part** variable. The **Part** variable can be either character or numeric. You must specify the **PART=** option in the **STRUCTURE** statement. All the information specified by the **ID** variables corresponds to the part identified by the **Part** variable. All the information of the **Part** variable, except the name of the variable, is carried to the Indented BOM and the Summarized BOM output data sets. The name of this variable is changed to **_Part_** in both output data sets.

QTYONHAND=*variable*

INVENTORY=*variable*

identifies the variable in the input data set that contains the quantity currently on hand for the part identified by the **Part** variable. This variable is also referred to as the **QtyOnHand** variable. The **QtyOnHand** variable must be numeric. If you do not specify the **QtyOnHand** variable, the procedure assumes that you do not have any items on hand. The information of the **QtyOnHand** variable is carried to the Summarized BOM output data set if the **SUMMARYOUT=** option is specified. A new variable, **On_Hand**, is created for the Summarized BOM data set if this option is omitted.

QUANTITY=*(variables)*

QTYPER=*(variables)*

identifies variables in the input data set that contain the quantity of items identified by the **Component** variables required to make 1 unit of the item identified by the **Part** variable. These variables are also referred to as the **Quantity** or **QtyPer** variables. The variables specified must be numeric and the number of **Quantity** variables must be equal to the number of **Component** variables. If you do not specify these variables, the procedure assumes that you need 1 unit for each component to make 1 unit of any parent item. In addition, the procedure creates a new variable, **Qty_Per**, for the Indented BOM data set. The information of the **Quantity** variables is carried to the Indented BOM output data set if this option is specified.

REQUIREMENT=*variable*

GROSSREQ=*variable*

identifies the variable in the input data set that contains the gross requirement of the part identified by the **Part** variable. This variable is also referred to as the **Requirement** variable. The **Requirement** variable must be numeric. If you do not specify this option, the procedure assumes that the gross requirement for all parts are missing except for the final products. All final products are assumed to have gross requirements of 1 unit. In addition, if you do not specify this option but the **SUMMARYOUT=** option is specified, PROC BOM creates a new variable, **Gros_Req**, for the Summarized BOM output data set.

Details

Single-Level Bills of Material Data Set

The BOM procedure uses the Single-level BOM data set as input data with key variable names being used to identify the appropriate information. Table 1.2 lists all of the variables in this input data set, with their type and their interpretation by the BOM procedure. It also lists the options in the STRUCTURE statement that are used to identify those variables.

Table 1.2. Single-level BOM Data Set and Associated Variables

Variable	Type	Option	Interpretation
Component	same as Part	COMPONENT=	Component name or number
ID	character or numeric	ID=	Additional information about the part
LeadTime	numeric	LEADTIME=	Lead time of the part
Part	character or numeric	PART=	Part name or number
QtyOnHand	numeric	QTYONHAND=	Quantity of the part that is currently on hand
Quantity	numeric	QUANTITY=	Quantity of the component required per unit of part
Requirement	numeric	REQUIREMENT=	Gross requirement of the part

The value of the **Requirement** variable should be missing for most parts, except master schedule items. A *master schedule item* is a part that is selected to be planned by the master scheduler. In general, final products are master schedule items. Some companies like to select a few items that are deemed critical in their impact on lower level components or resources as master schedule items. The requirements of the master schedule items are also called *independent demands*. In the Single-level BOM data set, if the value of the **Requirement** variable is greater than or equal to 0, then the procedure treats the item identified by the **Part** variable as a master schedule item and assumes that its gross requirement is planned by the master scheduler. The gross requirements of other parts (also known as the *dependent demands*) are determined by the procedure as the value of the net requirements of their parent items times the quantity required to make one unit of the parent items. This process is called the *dependent demand process* (Clement, Coldrick, and Sari 1992).

In general, the information in the **Part** and the **LeadTime** variables and all **ID** variables are stored in the company's part master data file. The *part master data file* gives various details of fairly constant data associated with the individual parts. It might contain the following kinds of data (Clement, Coldrick, and Sari 1992):

- part number or name
- part description
- engineering drawing number
- revision level
- commodity code
- cost
- product code
- lead time
- order quantity
- item type or status
- latest engineering change dates
- lot size
- planner/buyer codes
- unit of measure
- make or buy

The information of the **Part**, **Component**, and **Quantity** variables can usually be found in the product structure data. The *product structure data* describe the material content of a product at each stocking level in the manufacturing process. The quantity of each part that is currently on hand is contained in the company's inventory data, and the gross requirements of master schedule items are from the *master production schedule* (MPS). The Single-level BOM data set contains information from all these data sets. You can combine the part master data file, inventory data file, and master production schedule, based on the common variable **Part**, to a new data set. Then you can either append the product structure data (part-component relationship information) to the end of the new data set (as in Example 1.1 on page 19) or merge them together (as in Example 1.2 on page 25).

Indented Bills of Material Data Set

The Indented BOM data set produced by PROC BOM contains all the information in the Single-level BOM data set, plus a few more variables, to describe the structure of the products. The **Part**, **LeadTime**, **Quantity**, and all ID variables in the Single-level BOM data set are carried to this output data set. The name of the **Part** variable is changed to **_Part_**. Like the Single-level BOM data set, the information contained in those variables is associated with the item identified by the **Part** variable. A few new variables are also added to the Indented BOM data set.

The `_Level_` variable contains the indenture level of the item identified by the `Part` variable. The top-most parts (the final products) have level 0, and all components that are directly used by these parts have level 1. All subsequent components of those items have the level number increased by 1. This process continues until there are no subsequent components for those highest level parts. The `_Parent_` variable contains the part name or number of the parent item. The `_Prod_` variable contains the part name or number of the final product in the product structure. If the input data set contains the lead time information for each part, PROC BOM measures the *cumulative lead time* from the product (identified by the `_Prod_` variable) to the part (identified by the `Part` variable) and puts it in the `Tot_Lead` variable. The `Qty_Prod` variable denotes the quantity of the part (identified by the `Part` variable) required to make one unit of the product identified by the `_Prod_` variable.

There are two more variables that are added to the output data set: variable `Part_ID` and variable `Paren_ID`. Note that if a item is used in more than one parent item, it appears more than once, under every subassembly in which it is used. In order to distinguish those parts that have multiple appearances, PROC BOM assigns a unique number to each part in the multilevel tree structure. The `Part_ID` variable contains this identification number of the part (identified by the `Part` variable) and the `Paren_ID` variable contains the identification number of the parent item. These two variables are useful when you use the Indented BOM data set as the input data set for other SAS/OR procedures, such as PROC NETDRAW and PROC CPM, which require unique identification of each node.

Table 1.3 lists all of the variables in the Indented BOM data set. It also lists the type and a brief description of these variables.

Table 1.3. Indented BOM Data Set and Associated Variables

Variable	Type	Interpretation
ID	character or numeric	Additional information about the part
LeadTime	numeric	Lead time of the part
Level	numeric	Level number of the part
Parent	same as <code>Part</code>	Parent item of the part
Paren_ID	numeric	Identification number of the parent
Part	character or numeric	Part name or number
Part_ID	numeric	Identification number of the part
Prod	same as <code>Part</code>	Name or number of the final product
Qty_Prod	numeric	Quantity required to produce one unit of final product
Quantity	numeric	Quantity per assembly
Tot_Lead	numeric	Cumulative lead time

The records in the Indented BOM data set are organized so that the final product item is always listed first. In addition, each item is listed directly after its parent and before any siblings of the parent. For example, from the Indented BOM data as shown in Figure 1.3 on page 8, you can easily see that the final product 'LA01' is the first record of the Indented BOM data set, and the part '1700' is listed directly after its parent, 'A100', and before the siblings of the part: 'A100', 'S100', and 'B100'.

The single-level (part-component) and multilevel relationships of the product structure are clearly shown in the Indented BOM data. For example, the three components that go into the parent 'LA01' are easily determined by the level 1 identifiers. It is also easy to see that the part 'B100' (Base assembly) takes three components at level 2.

Summarized Bills of Material Data Set

If the SUMMARYOUT= option in the PROC BOM statement is specified, the BOM procedure creates a Summarized BOM data set. The summarized bill of material data set lists all the parts and their quantities required and currently on hand. Unlike the indented bill of material data set, it does not list the parent-part relationships and the levels of manufacture, and it lists a part only once for the total quantity used.

The Part, QtyOnHand, and all ID variables in the Single-level BOM data set are carried to this output data set. The name of the Part variable is changed to _Part_. If the item identified by the Part variable is a master schedule item, the value of the Requirement variable (the independent demand) is also carried to this data set. The value of the Requirement variable (dependent demand) for those items that are not master schedule items is determined by the dependent demand process as

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{gross requirement} \\ \text{of the current item} \end{array} = \begin{array}{l} \text{net requirement of} \\ \text{the parent item} \end{array} \times \begin{array}{l} \text{quantity needed to} \\ \text{make 1 unit of par-} \\ \text{ent item} \end{array}$$

The new variable, Net_Req, denotes the net requirement of the item identified by the Part variable. The value of the Net_Req variable is determined as

$$\text{Net_Req} = \text{Requirement} - \text{QtyOnHand}$$

The Low_Code variable denotes the low-level code of the item identified by the Part variable, that is, the lowest level in any bill of material at which the item appears. The low-level codes are necessary to make sure the net requirement of any item is not calculated until all the gross requirements have been calculated down to that level.

Table 1.4 lists all of the variables in the Summarized BOM data set. It also lists the type and a brief description of these variables.

Table 1.4. Summarized BOM Data Set and Associated Variables

Variable	Type	Interpretation
ID	character or numeric	Additional information about the part
Low_Code	numeric	Low-level code of the part
Net_Req	numeric	Net requirement of the part
Part	character or numeric	Part name or number
QtyOnHand	numeric	Quantity of the part that is currently on hand
Requirement	numeric	Gross requirement of the part

Missing Values in the Input Data Set

The following table summarizes the treatment of missing values for variables in the Single-level BOM input data set.

Table 1.5. Treatment of Missing Values in the BOM Procedure

Variable	Value Used / Assumption Made / Action Taken
Component	value ignored
ID	missing, if Part is not missing; otherwise ignored
LeadTime	0, if Part is not missing; otherwise ignored
Part	input error: procedure stops with error message, if this is the first record; otherwise, treat this record as a continuation of the previous record
QtyOnHand	0, if Part is not missing; otherwise ignored
Quantity	1, if corresponding Component variable is not missing; otherwise ignored
Requirement	ignored if Part is missing; 1, if Part is not missing and the part identified by the Part variable is a final product; otherwise, the value is determined by the procedure

Note that a missing value is allowed for the **Part** variable only when the information of an item is specified in more than one record (see Figure 1.1 on page 5 as an example). If the **Part** variable is missing, the values for the **ID**, **LeadTime**, **QtyOnHand**, and **Requirement** variables are ignored by the procedure. If the **Part** variable is not missing and the item identified by the **Part** variable is not a master schedule item

(the Requirement variable is missing or the value of the Requirement variable is less than 0), the gross requirement of this part is determined based on the dependent demand process.

Examples

This section contains examples that illustrate the features of the BOM procedure. Most of the examples use the data from the ABC Lamp Company product structure described in the “Getting Started” section beginning on page 3.

Example 1.1. Bill of Material with Lead Time Information

As explained in the section “Single-Level Bills of Material Data Set” beginning on page 14, most companies store the relatively constant information of parts in a part master file. In this example, you start with two different data files, Pmaster1 and ParComp1. The Pmaster1 data set, as shown in Output 1.1.1, is a simplified version of the ABC Lamp Company’s part master file. Note that the data set contains the description, the lead time, and the unit of measure information for each part. The data set ParComp1 (as shown in Output 1.1.2) lists the part-component relationship of each part along with the quantity of the component item needed to make one unit of that particular part.

The SAS DATA step code to accomplish this is as follows:

```

/* Part Master data */
data PMaster1;
  input Part      $8.
         Desc     $24.
         Unit     $8.
         LeadTime 8.0
        ;

  datalines;
1100    Finished shaft           Each           2
1200    6-Diameter steel plate  Each           3
1300    Hub                     Each           2
1400    1/4-20 Screw            Each           1
1500    Steel holder            Each           2
1600    One-way socket          Each           2
1700    Wiring assembly         Each           1
2100    3/8 Steel tubing         inches         3
2200    16-Gauge lamp cord      Feet           2
2300    Standard plug terminal  Each           1
A100    Socket assembly         Each           1
B100    Base assembly           Each           1
LA01    Lamp LA                 Each           2
S100    Black shade             Each           2
;

```

```

/* Part-Component relationship data */
data ParComp1;
  input Part      $8.
         Component $8.
         QtyPer   8.0 ;
datalines;
LA01    B100      1
        S100      1
        A100      1
B100    1100      1
        1200      1
        1300      1
        1400      4
A100    1500      1
        1600      1
        1700      1
1100    2100      26
1500    1400      2
1700    2200      12
        2300      1
;

/* Display the part master data */
proc print data=PMaster1 noobs;
  title 'ABC Lamp Company';
  title3 'Part Master Data';
run;

/* Display the part-component relationship data */
proc print data=ParComp1 noobs;
  title 'ABC Lamp Company';
  title3 'Part-Component Relationship Data';
run;

```

Output 1.1.1. Part Master Data Set

ABC Lamp Company			
Part Master Data			
Part	Desc	Unit	Lead Time
1100	Finished shaft	Each	2
1200	6-Diameter steel plate	Each	3
1300	Hub	Each	2
1400	1/4-20 Screw	Each	1
1500	Steel holder	Each	2
1600	One-way socket	Each	2
1700	Wiring assembly	Each	1
2100	3/8 Steel tubing	inches	3
2200	16-Gauge lamp cord	Feet	2
2300	Standard plug terminal	Each	1
A100	Socket assembly	Each	1
B100	Base assembly	Each	1
LA01	Lamp LA	Each	2
S100	Black shade	Each	2

Output 1.1.2. Part-Component Relationship Data Set

ABC Lamp Company		
Part-Component Relationship Data		
Part	Component	Qty Per
LA01	B100	1
	S100	1
	A100	1
B100	1100	1
	1200	1
	1300	1
	1400	4
A100	1500	1
	1600	1
	1700	1
1100	2100	26
1500	1400	2
1700	2200	12
	2300	1

The SIBOM1 data set is created by appending the part-component data set, ParComp1, to the end of the data set PMaster1 to form an input data set for the procedure:

```

/* Append the Part-Component information to */
/* the part master data                      */
data S1BOM1;
  set PMaster1 ParComp1;
run;

```

The following code produces the Indented BOM data set and displays it in Output 1.1.3. A new variable, Tot_Lead, has been added to the output data set. This variable denotes the cumulative lead time from the product 'LA01' to the item identified by the _Part_ variable:

```

/* Create the indented BOM with lead time */
proc bom data=S1BOM1 out=IndBOM1;
  structure / part=Part
             leadtime=LeadTime
             component=Component
             quantity=QtyPer
             id=(Desc Unit);
run;

/* Display the indented BOM data */
proc print data=IndBOM1(where=(Part_ID NE .)) noobs;
  var _Level_ _Part_ Desc QtyPer Qty_Prod
      Unit LeadTime Tot_Lead _Parent_ _Prod_;
  title 'ABC Lamp Company';
  title3 'Indented Bill of Material, Part LA01';
run;

```

Output 1.1.3. Indented Bill of Material with Lead Time

ABC Lamp Company									
Indented Bill of Material, Part LA01									
—	—	—	Q	—	—	L	T	—	—
L	P		t	Y		e	o	P	
e	a		—	—		a	—	r	P
v	D		y	P	U	T	L	e	r
e	e		P	r	n	i	e	n	o
l	s		e	o	i	m	a	t	d
—	c		r	d	t	e	d	—	—
0	LA01	Lamp LA	.	1	Each	2	2		LA01
1	A100	Socket assembly	1	1	Each	1	3	LA01	LA01
2	1700	Wiring assembly	1	1	Each	1	4	A100	LA01
3	2300	Standard plug terminal	1	1	Each	1	5	1700	LA01
3	2200	16-Gauge lamp cord	12	12	Feet	2	6	1700	LA01
2	1600	One-way socket	1	1	Each	2	5	A100	LA01
2	1500	Steel holder	1	1	Each	2	5	A100	LA01
3	1400	1/4-20 Screw	2	2	Each	1	6	1500	LA01
1	S100	Black shade	1	1	Each	2	4	LA01	LA01
1	B100	Base assembly	1	1	Each	1	3	LA01	LA01
2	1400	1/4-20 Screw	4	4	Each	1	4	B100	LA01
2	1300	Hub	1	1	Each	2	5	B100	LA01
2	1200	6-Diameter steel plate	1	1	Each	3	6	B100	LA01
2	1100	Finished shaft	1	1	Each	2	5	B100	LA01
3	2100	3/8 Steel tubing	26	26	inches	3	8	1100	LA01

The following code uses the Indented BOM data set produced in the previous invocation of PROC BOM to produce a data set that can be used by the NETDRAW procedure:

```

/* Prepare the data set for running NETDRAW */
data IndBOM1a(drop=Part_ID);
  set IndBOM1;
  Paren_ID=Part_ID;
run;

data IndBOM1b;
  set IndBOM1(keep=Paren_ID Part_ID);
run;

data TreBOM1;
  set IndBOM1a IndBOM1b;
  LTnQP = put(LeadTime, f3.)||" "||put(QtyPer, f3.);
run;

```

Then, PROC NETDRAW is invoked with the NODISPLAY option to create a data set (Layout1) that contains all the layout information of the tree structure. The OUT= option specifies the name of the layout data set:

```

/* Specify graphics options */
title h=1.5 j=c 'Multilevel Bill of Material with Lead-time Offset';
title2 ' ';
footnote2 ' ';
footnote3 h=0.5 j=1
          'Node shows Part Number, Lead-time, and Quantity Required';
pattern1 v=e c=gray;

/* get the layout information of the BOM tree */
proc netdraw data=TreBOM1( where=(Paren_ID NE .) )
    out=Layout1 nodisplay;
    actnet / act=Paren_ID succ=Part_ID id=( _Part_ LTnQP Tot_Lead)
            ybetween=3 xbetween=15 tree
            rectilinear nodefid nolabel;
run;

```

In the next invocation, PROC NETDRAW uses a modified layout of the nodes to produce a diagram where the nodes are aligned according to the cumulative lead time. Refer to Chapter 6, “The NETDRAW Procedure,” for details of the NETDRAW procedure.

The resulting tree diagram is shown in Output 1.1.4:

```

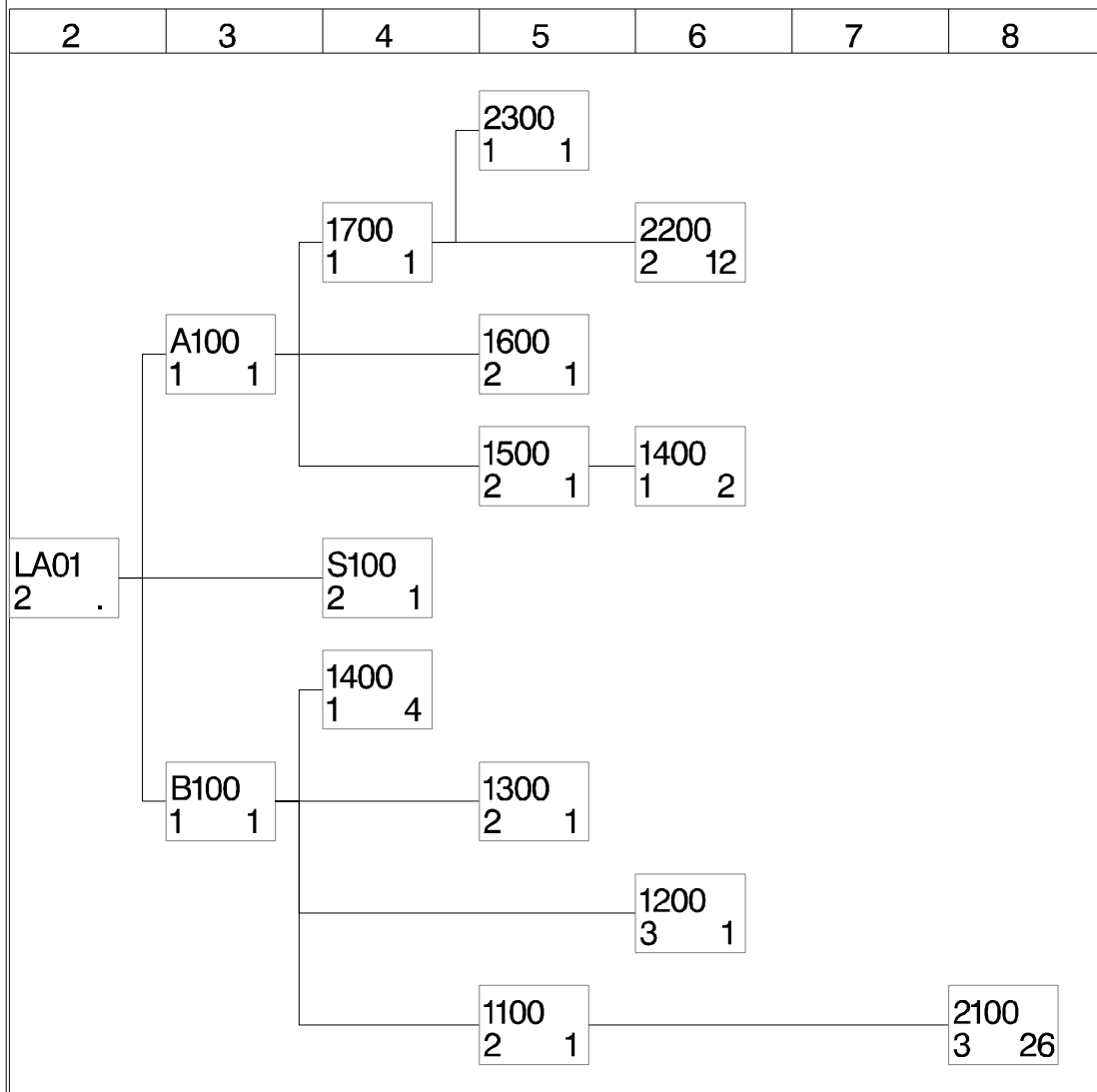
/* Lead time offset the X coordinate of each node */
data TreBOM1a;
    set Layout1;
    if _seq_ = 0;
    drop _seq_;
    _x_ = Tot_Lead;
run;

/* display the BOM tree with lead-time offset */
proc netdraw data=TreBOM1a;
    actnet / id=( _Part_ LTnQP)
            font=swiss ctext=black htext=3 carcs=black
            align=Tot_Lead frame pcompress
            xbetween=15 ybetween=3
            arrowhead=0 rectilinear nodefid nolabel;
run;

```

Output 1.1.4. BOM Tree Structure with Lead-time Offset

Multilevel Bill of Material with Lead-time Offset



Node shows Part Number, Lead-time, and Quantity Required

Example 1.2. Planning Bill of Material

The previous examples dealt with the bill of material from the perspective of the manufacturing process. In this example, let's turn to another type of BOM that is often useful in planning and handling engineering charges. It is referred to as a *planning BOM*, a *pseudo BOM*, *super BOM*, or a *phantom BOM*.

Let's assume that the ABC Lamp Company sells lamps with 8 different shades (either '14 inches' or '15 inches' with color of 'Black', 'White', 'Cream', or 'Yellow'), 3 alternate base plates ('6 inches', '7 inches', or '8 inches'), and 2 types of sockets ('One-way' and 'Three-way'). Working with all different options the company now has 48 ($= 8 \times 3 \times 2$) different final products. In other words, the ABC Lamp Company has 48 different end items to forecast and plan. This might not sound too complicated; however, this example is only a simplified case. In the real world, some manufacturing companies making automobiles, computers, or machine tools can easily make over 5,000 different final products. So many final products are obviously impossible to forecast accurately and plan with any hope of validity. However, a reasonable forecast for total lamp sales could be made, for example, 2,000 per week. Some parts like the '1100 Finished shaft' are common to all configurations. Although these parts are produced independently of one another, they can be grouped as common parts on the BOM for administrative purposes. The new part that is created to group all common parts is never stocked and hence it is called a *phantom part*. Phantom items are generally assigned 0 lead times and lot-for-lot order quantity. Besides the common parts phantom item, other phantom items are created for planning different options. These items are also referred to as *model items*. This process is known as the *modularized bill of material construction*.

The following SAS code creates three data sets: The Phantom2 data set contains the generic part 'LAXX' and all phantom items. The data set Option2 lists all options of each model item that are not already in the part master data set PMaster1 (described in Example 1.1 on page 19). Finally, the ParComp2 data set contains the re-grouped part-component relationship information:

```
/* Generic and phantom part data */
data Phantom2;
  input Part      $8.
         Desc     $24.
         Req      8.0
         Unit     $8.
         LeadTime 4.0
  ;
datalines;
LAXX    Lamp LA                10000 Each    3
4000    Common parts           . Each    0
A10X    Socket assembly options . Each    0
B10X    Base assembly options  . Each    0
S10X    Shade options          . Each    0
;
```

```

/* Additional options and alternative parts */
data Option2;
    input Part      $8.
           Desc     $24.
           Req      8.0
           Unit     $8.
           LeadTime 4.0
    ;
datalines;
A101    Three-way socket assem.      . Each      1
B101    7in Base assembly            . Each      1
B102    8in Base assembly            . Each      1
S101    14in White shade             . Each      2
S102    14in Cream shade             . Each      2
S103    14in Yellow shade            . Each      2
S104    15in Black shade             . Each      2
S105    15in White shade             . Each      2
S106    15in Cream shade             . Each      2
S107    15in Yellow shade            . Each      2
1201    7-Diameter steel plate       . Each      3
1202    8-Diameter steel plate       . Each      3
1601    Three-way socket             . Each      2
;

/* part-component relationship data */
data ParComp2;
    input Part      $8.
           Component $8.
           QtyPer   8.2
    ;
datalines;
LAXX    4000          1.00
LAXX    B10X          1.00
LAXX    S10X          1.00
LAXX    A10X          1.00
4000    1100          1.00
4000    1300          1.00
4000    1400          4.00
4000    1500          1.00
4000    1700          1.00
B10X    B100          0.32
B10X    B101          0.41
B10X    B102          0.33
S10X    S100          0.07
S10X    S101          0.18
S10X    S102          0.24
S10X    S103          0.10
S10X    S104          0.06
S10X    S105          0.14
S10X    S106          0.22
S10X    S107          0.10
A10X    A100          0.11
A10X    A101          0.92
B100    1200          1.00

```

B101	1201	1.00
B102	1202	1.00
A100	1600	1.00
A101	1601	1.00
1100	2100	26.00
1500	1400	2.00
1700	2200	12.00
1700	2300	1.00

;

The part identified as '4000' is the phantom item for common parts '1100', '1300', '1400', '1500', and '1700'. Each available option is structured as a model item with a quantity per parent (identified as the QtyPer variable) that represents its forecasted popularity or option percentage. Note that the total of percentage of each option in this example is more than 100 percent (for example, the total percentage of the 'A10X: Socket assembly options' is $0.11 + 0.92 = 1.03$). This extra percentage is used to cover the uncertainty of the exact percentage split. Using this procedure to cover possible high side demand for each option is called *option overplanning* (Fogarty, Blackstone, and Hoffmann 1991).

The new part master data set PMaster2 combines the generic and phantom part data, the additional options data, and the old part master file shown in Output 1.1.1 on page 20. The modularized single-level BOM data set as shown in Output 1.2.1 combines the data set PMaster2 with the part-component data set ParComp2 by using PROC SQL. The SAS code to accomplish this is as follows:

```

/* Append the old part master data to the new */
/* phantom item and additional option data sets */
data PMaster2;
    set Phantom2
        Option2
        PMaster1(where=(Part NE 'LA01'));
run;

proc sort data=PMaster2;
    by Part;
run;

proc sort data=ParComp2;
    by Part;
run;

/* Merge the Part-Component information to */
/* the new part master data to create an */
/* input data set */
proc sql;
    create table SlBOM2 as
        select PMaster2.*,
               ParComp2.Component, ParComp2.QtyPer
        from PMaster2 left join ParComp2
            on PMaster2.Part=ParComp2.Part;
quit;
```

```

/* Display the single-level BOM data */
proc print data=S1BOM2 noobs;
  title 'ABC Lamp Company';
  title3 'Modularized Single-level Bills of Material';
run;

```

Output 1.2.1. Modularized Single-level Bills of Material

ABC Lamp Company						
Modularized Single-level Bills of Material						
Part	Desc	Req	Unit	Lead Time	Component	Qty Per
1100	Finished shaft	.	Each	2	2100	26.00
1200	6-Diameter steel plate	.	Each	3		.
1201	7-Diameter steel plate	.	Each	3		.
1202	8-Diameter steel plate	.	Each	3		.
1300	Hub	.	Each	2		.
1400	1/4-20 Screw	.	Each	1		.
1500	Steel holder	.	Each	2	1400	2.00
1600	One-way socket	.	Each	2		.
1601	Three-way socket	.	Each	2		.
1700	Wiring assembly	.	Each	1	2200	12.00
1700	Wiring assembly	.	Each	1	2300	1.00
2100	3/8 Steel tubing	.	inches	3		.
2200	16-Gauge lamp cord	.	Feet	2		.
2300	Standard plug terminal	.	Each	1		.
4000	Common parts	.	Each	0	1100	1.00
4000	Common parts	.	Each	0	1300	1.00
4000	Common parts	.	Each	0	1400	4.00
4000	Common parts	.	Each	0	1500	1.00
4000	Common parts	.	Each	0	1700	1.00
A100	Socket assembly	.	Each	1	1600	1.00
A101	Three-way socket assem.	.	Each	1	1601	1.00
A10X	Socket assembly options	.	Each	0	A100	0.11
A10X	Socket assembly options	.	Each	0	A101	0.92
B100	Base assembly	.	Each	1	1200	1.00
B101	7in Base assembly	.	Each	1	1201	1.00
B102	8in Base assembly	.	Each	1	1202	1.00
B10X	Base assembly options	.	Each	0	B100	0.32
B10X	Base assembly options	.	Each	0	B101	0.41
B10X	Base assembly options	.	Each	0	B102	0.33
LAXX	Lamp LA	10000	Each	3	4000	1.00
LAXX	Lamp LA	10000	Each	3	B10X	1.00
LAXX	Lamp LA	10000	Each	3	S10X	1.00
LAXX	Lamp LA	10000	Each	3	A10X	1.00
S100	Black shade	.	Each	2		.
S101	14in White shade	.	Each	2		.
S102	14in Cream shade	.	Each	2		.
S103	14in Yellow shade	.	Each	2		.
S104	15in Black shade	.	Each	2		.
S105	15in White shade	.	Each	2		.
S106	15in Cream shade	.	Each	2		.
S107	15in Yellow shade	.	Each	2		.
S10X	Shade options	.	Each	0	S100	0.07
S10X	Shade options	.	Each	0	S101	0.18
S10X	Shade options	.	Each	0	S102	0.24
S10X	Shade options	.	Each	0	S103	0.10
S10X	Shade options	.	Each	0	S104	0.06
S10X	Shade options	.	Each	0	S105	0.14
S10X	Shade options	.	Each	0	S106	0.22
S10X	Shade options	.	Each	0	S107	0.10

The following code invokes PROC BOM to generate the planning BOM and the summarized BOM from the modularized single-level BOM:

```

/* Generate the indented BOM and summarized BOM data sets */
proc bom data=SlBOM2 out=IndBOM2 summaryout=SumBOM2;
  structure / part=Part
             requirement=Req
             leadtime=LeadTime
             component=Component
             quantity=QtyPer
             id=(Desc Unit);
run;

/* Display the indented BOM data */
proc print data=IndBOM2(where=(Part_ID NE .)) noobs;
  var _Level_ _Part_ Desc QtyPer Qty_Prod
      Unit LeadTime Tot_Lead _Parent_ _Prod_;
  title 'ABC Lamp Company';
  title3 'Indented Bill of Material, Part LAXX';
run;

proc sort data=SumBOM2;
  by _Part_;
run;

/* Display the summarized BOM data */
proc print data=SumBOM2 noobs;
  title 'ABC Lamp Company';
  title3 'Summarized Bill of Material, Part LAXX';
run;

```

The indented bill of material is shown in Output 1.2.2. Output 1.2.3 lists the quantity of each part that is needed to build 10,000 lamps.

Output 1.2.2. Planning Bill of Material with Option Overplanning

ABC Lamp Company									
Indented Bill of Material, Part LAXX									
			Q			L	T	P	
			t			e	o	a	
			y			a	t	r	
			P		U	T	L	e	P
			r		n	i	e	n	r
			e		i	m	a	t	o
			r		t	e	d		d
0	LAXX	Lamp LA	.	1.00	Each	3	3		LAXX
1	A10X	Socket assembly options	1.00	1.00	Each	0	3	LAXX	LAXX
2	A101	Three-way socket assem.	0.92	0.92	Each	1	4	A10X	LAXX
3	1601	Three-way socket	1.00	0.92	Each	2	6	A101	LAXX
2	A100	Socket assembly	0.11	0.11	Each	1	4	A10X	LAXX
3	1600	One-way socket	1.00	0.11	Each	2	6	A100	LAXX
1	S10X	Shade options	1.00	1.00	Each	0	3	LAXX	LAXX
2	S107	15in Yellow shade	0.10	0.10	Each	2	5	S10X	LAXX
2	S106	15in Cream shade	0.22	0.22	Each	2	5	S10X	LAXX
2	S105	15in White shade	0.14	0.14	Each	2	5	S10X	LAXX
2	S104	15in Black shade	0.06	0.06	Each	2	5	S10X	LAXX
2	S103	14in Yellow shade	0.10	0.10	Each	2	5	S10X	LAXX
2	S102	14in Cream shade	0.24	0.24	Each	2	5	S10X	LAXX
2	S101	14in White shade	0.18	0.18	Each	2	5	S10X	LAXX
2	S100	Black shade	0.07	0.07	Each	2	5	S10X	LAXX
1	B10X	Base assembly options	1.00	1.00	Each	0	3	LAXX	LAXX
2	B102	8in Base assembly	0.33	0.33	Each	1	4	B10X	LAXX
3	1202	8-Diameter steel plate	1.00	0.33	Each	3	7	B102	LAXX
2	B101	7in Base assembly	0.41	0.41	Each	1	4	B10X	LAXX
3	1201	7-Diameter steel plate	1.00	0.41	Each	3	7	B101	LAXX
2	B100	Base assembly	0.32	0.32	Each	1	4	B10X	LAXX
3	1200	6-Diameter steel plate	1.00	0.32	Each	3	7	B100	LAXX
1	4000	Common parts	1.00	1.00	Each	0	3	LAXX	LAXX
2	1700	Wiring assembly	1.00	1.00	Each	1	4	4000	LAXX
3	2300	Standard plug terminal	1.00	1.00	Each	1	5	1700	LAXX
3	2200	16-Gauge lamp cord	12.00	12.00	Feet	2	6	1700	LAXX
2	1500	Steel holder	1.00	1.00	Each	2	5	4000	LAXX
3	1400	1/4-20 Screw	2.00	2.00	Each	1	6	1500	LAXX
2	1400	1/4-20 Screw	4.00	4.00	Each	1	4	4000	LAXX
2	1300	Hub	1.00	1.00	Each	2	5	4000	LAXX
2	1100	Finished shaft	1.00	1.00	Each	2	5	4000	LAXX
3	2100	3/8 Steel tubing	26.00	26.00	inches	3	8	1100	LAXX

Output 1.2.3. Summarized Part Requirement

ABC Lamp Company						
Summarized Bill of Material, Part LAXX						
<u>Part</u>	<u>Low_Code</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>On_Hand</u>	<u>Net_Req</u>	<u>Desc</u>	<u>Unit</u>
1100	2	10000	0	10000	Finished shaft	Each
1200	3	3200	0	3200	6-Diameter steel plate	Each
1201	3	4100	0	4100	7-Diameter steel plate	Each
1202	3	3300	0	3300	8-Diameter steel plate	Each
1300	2	10000	0	10000	Hub	Each
1400	3	60000	0	60000	1/4-20 Screw	Each
1500	2	10000	0	10000	Steel holder	Each
1600	3	1100	0	1100	One-way socket	Each
1601	3	9200	0	9200	Three-way socket	Each
1700	2	10000	0	10000	Wiring assembly	Each
2100	3	260000	0	260000	3/8 Steel tubing	inches
2200	3	120000	0	120000	16-Gauge lamp cord	Feet
2300	3	10000	0	10000	Standard plug terminal	Each
4000	1	10000	0	10000	Common parts	Each
A100	2	1100	0	1100	Socket assembly	Each
A101	2	9200	0	9200	Three-way socket assem.	Each
A10X	1	10000	0	10000	Socket assembly options	Each
B100	2	3200	0	3200	Base assembly	Each
B101	2	4100	0	4100	7in Base assembly	Each
B102	2	3300	0	3300	8in Base assembly	Each
B10X	1	10000	0	10000	Base assembly options	Each
LAXX	0	10000	0	10000	Lamp LA	Each
S100	2	700	0	700	Black shade	Each
S101	2	1800	0	1800	14in White shade	Each
S102	2	2400	0	2400	14in Cream shade	Each
S103	2	1000	0	1000	14in Yellow shade	Each
S104	2	600	0	600	15in Black shade	Each
S105	2	1400	0	1400	15in White shade	Each
S106	2	2200	0	2200	15in Cream shade	Each
S107	2	1000	0	1000	15in Yellow shade	Each
S10X	1	10000	0	10000	Shade options	Each

Example 1.3. Bills of Material Verification

The previous example illustrated how some companies may have more than one type of bills of material. It is important that while the different types of BOM may differ in the way parts are grouped together, they must have the same component items (except those phantom parts) in the same quantities. This example demonstrates a simple method that compares the different types of BOM and detects any differences.

The transaction data set **Trans3** contains the new values of the gross requirements of the lamp 'LAXX' and the options. Note that the options 'B100', 'S100', and 'A100' that are associated with the lamp 'LA01' described in the "Getting Started" section on page 3, as well as the lamp 'LAXX', have the gross requirements of 1. All other options have 0 gross requirements. Therefore, the item 'LAXX' and all of the selected options are master schedule items. See the "Single-Level Bills of Material Data Set" section beginning on page 14 for a detailed description about master schedule items.

The following SAS data step code updates the value of the **Req** variable in the **SIBOM2** data set (shown in Output 1.2.1 on page 28) with the value of the variable

in the transaction data set Trans3:

```

/* Gross requirement transaction data set */
data Trans3;
    input Part      $8.
           Req      8.0
           ;
datalines;
LAXX      1
B100      1
B101      0
B102      0
S100      1
S101      0
S102      0
S103      0
S104      0
S105      0
S106      0
S107      0
A100      1
A101      0
;

proc sort data=Trans3;
    by Part;
run;

/* Update the gross requirement values of the */
/* single-level BOM data set */
data SlBOM3(drop=OldReq);
    merge SlBOM2(rename=(Req=OldReq)) Trans3(in=in2);
    by Part;

    if not in2 then Req=OldReq;
run;

```

The following code invokes PROC BOM with the new input data set. The summarized bill of material is shown in Output 1.3.1:

```

/* Generate the indented BOM and Summarized BOM */
proc bom data=SlBOM3 out=IndBOM3 summaryout=SumBOM3;
    structure / part=Part
              requirement=Req
              leadtime=LeadTime
              component=Component
              quantity=QtyPer
              id=(Desc Unit);
run;

```

```

/* Sort and display the summarized BOM data */
proc sort data=SumBOM3;
  by _Part_;
run;

proc print data=SumBOM3(where=(Net_Req NE 0)) noobs;
  title 'ABC Lamp Company';
  title3 'Summarized Bill of Material, Part LA01';
run;

```

Output 1.3.1. Summarized Bills of Material

ABC Lamp Company						
Summarized Bill of Material, Part LA01						
Part	Low_Code	Req	On_Hand	Net_Req	Desc	Unit
1100	2	1	0	1	Finished shaft	Each
1200	3	1	0	1	6-Diameter steel plate	Each
1300	2	1	0	1	Hub	Each
1400	3	6	0	6	1/4-20 Screw	Each
1500	2	1	0	1	Steel holder	Each
1600	3	1	0	1	One-way socket	Each
1700	2	1	0	1	Wiring assembly	Each
2100	3	26	0	26	3/8 Steel tubing	inches
2200	3	12	0	12	16-Gauge lamp cord	Feet
2300	3	1	0	1	Standard plug terminal	Each
4000	1	1	0	1	Common parts	Each
A100	2	1	0	1	Socket assembly	Each
A10X	1	1	0	1	Socket assembly options	Each
B100	2	1	0	1	Base assembly	Each
B10X	1	1	0	1	Base assembly options	Each
LAXX	0	1	0	1	Lamp LA	Each
S100	2	1	0	1	Black shade	Each
S10X	1	1	0	1	Shade options	Each

By comparing the summarized BOM in Output 1.3.1 with the one displayed in Figure 1.6 on page 10, you can verify that the two bills of material are in agreement except for the low-level code of each part and the phantom items, such as '4000 Common parts', 'A10X Socket assembly options', 'B10X Base assembly options', and 'S10X Shade options'.

References

- Aho, A.V., Hopcroft, J.E., and Ullman, J.D. (1983), *Data Structures and Algorithms*, Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley.
- Clement, J., Coldrick, A., and Sari, J. (1992), *Manufacturing Data Structures: Building Foundations for Excellence with Bills of Materials and Process Information*, Essex Junction, VT: Oliver Wright Limited Publications, Inc.
- Cox, J.F., III, and Blackstone, J.H., Jr., eds. (1998), *APICS Dictionary*, Ninth Edition, Alexandria, VA: APICS.

Fogarty, D.W., Blackstone, J.H., and Hoffmann, T.R. (1991), *Production and Inventory Management*, Second Edition, Cincinnati, OH: South-Western Publishing Co.

Chapter 2

The CPM Procedure

Chapter Table of Contents

OVERVIEW	37
SYNTAX	37
RESOURCE Statement	37
DETAILS	38
Enhancements to the Resource Data Set	38
Specifying Multiple Alternates	39
Resource-Driven Durations and Alternate Resources	40
Auxiliary Resources	41
EXAMPLES	43
Example 2.1 Resource-Driven Durations and Alternate Resource	43
Example 2.2 Multiple Alternate Resources	49
Example 2.3 Auxiliary Resources and Alternate Resources	51

Chapter 2

The CPM Procedure

Overview

Enhancements have been added to the CPM procedure as follows:

- The ADDCAL option has been added to the RESOURCE statement for including a calendar variable in the Resource Schedule data set.
- The MULTIPLEALTERNATES option has been added to the RESOURCE statement that enables multiple alternate resources to be used simultaneously for a single resource. See the “Specifying Multiple Alternates” section on page 39 for details on how you can control the use of multiple alternates.
- The CPM procedure now enables the use of alternate resources for resources that drive an activity’s duration. See the “Resource-Driven Durations and Alternate Resources” section on page 40 for details.
- Auxiliary resources can now be specified for any resource as described in the “Auxiliary Resources” section on page 41.

Syntax

RESOURCE Statement

The following new or updated options are available in the RESOURCE statement:

ADDCAL

requests that a variable, `_CAL_`, be added to the Resource Schedule data set that identifies the resource calendar for each resource used by each activity. For observations that summarize the activity’s schedule, this variable identifies the activity’s calendar.

MULTIPLEALTERNATES

MULTALT

indicates that multiple alternate resources can be used to substitute for a single resource. In other words, if one of the alternate resources is not sufficient to substitute for the primary resource, the procedure will use other alternates, as needed, to fulfill the resource requirement. For example, if an activity needs 1.5 programmers and the allowed alternates are JOHN and MARY, the procedure will use JOHN (at rate 1) and MARY (at rate 0.5) to allocate a total of 1.5 programmers. See the “Specifying Multiple Alternates” section on page 39 for details.

OBSTYPE=*variable*

specifies a character variable in the Resource data set that contains the type identi-

fier for each observation. Valid values for this variable are RESLEVEL, RESTYPE, RESPRTY, SUPLEVEL, ALTRATE, ALTPRTY, RESRCDUR, CALENDAR, MULTALT, MINARATE, and AUXRES. If OBSTYPE= is not specified, then all observations in the data set are assumed to denote the levels of the resources, and all resources are assumed to be replenishable and constraining. The observation types, MULTALT, MINARATE, and AUXRES, are new in Release 8.1 and are described in the “Enhancements to the Resource Data Set” section on page 38.

RESID=variable

specifies a variable in the RESOURCEIN= data set that indicates the name of the resource variable for which *alternate resource information* or *auxiliary resource information* is being specified in that observation. The specification of auxiliary resource information is new in Release 8.1.

Recall that observations that indicate alternate resources are identified by the values ALTRATE and ALTPRTY for the OBSTYPE variable. These values indicate whether the observation specifies a *rate of substitution* or a *priority for substitution*; the value of the RESID variable in such an observation indicates the particular resource for which that observation specifies alternate resource information. Recall also that the specification of the RESID= option triggers the use of alternate resources. See the “Specifying Alternate Resources” section in the chapter “The CPM Procedure” of the *SAS/OR User’s Guide: Project Management* for further information.

Now observations indicating auxiliary resources are identified by the value AUXRES for the OBSTYPE variable. In such observations, the value of the RESID variable specifies the name of the primary resource while the values of the other resource variables specify the rate of auxiliary resources needed for every unit of the primary resource. See the “Auxiliary Resources” section on page 41 for further information.

Details

Enhancements to the Resource Data Set

Recall that the RESOURCEIN data set (referred to as the Resource data set) contains all of the necessary information about the resources that are to be used by PROC CPM to schedule the project. Typically, the Resource data set contains the resource variables (numeric), a type identifier variable (character) that identifies the type of information in each observation, a period variable (numeric and usually a SAS time, date, or datetime variable), and a RESID variable that is used to specify *alternate resources*.

The value of the type identifier variable in each observation tells CPM how to interpret that observation. Valid values for this variable are RESLEVEL, RESTYPE, RESPRTY, SUPLEVEL, ALTPRTY, ALTRATE, RESRCDUR, CALENDAR, MULTALT, MINARATE, and AUXRES. The last three keywords are new in Release 8.1 and are interpreted as described below.

If the value of the type identifier variable is MULTALT, that observation indicates which resources can have multiple alternate resources. The value 1 for a resource variable in the observation indicates that multiple alternates are allowed for that re-

source, and a value 0 indicates that multiple alternates are not allowed. See the “Specifying Multiple Alternates” section on page 39 for details.

If the value of the type identifier variable is MINARATE, that observation indicates the minimum rate of substitution for each resource, whenever multiple alternates are used. Note that the MINARATE values specified in this observation are used only if the MULTIPLEALTERNATES option is specified or if the Resource data set has an observation with the type identifier value of MULTALT.

If the type identifier variable is specified as AUXRES, the Resource data set must also have a RESID variable identifying the resource for which the current observation lists the required auxiliary resources. See the “Auxiliary Resources” section on page 41 for details.

Specifying Multiple Alternates

As described in the “Specifying Alternate Resources” section in the chapter “The CPM Procedure” of the *SAS/OR User’s Guide: Project Management*, you can use the Resource data set to specify alternate resources for any given resource. You can specify a rate of substitution and a priority for substitution. However, the CPM procedure will not use multiple alternate resources to substitute for a given resource. For example, suppose that an activity needs two programmers and the available programmers (alternate resources) are John and Mary. By default, the CPM procedure cannot assign both John and Mary to the activity to fulfill the resource requirement of two programmers.

However, this type of substitution is useful to effectively model group resources or skill pools. To enable substitution of multiple alternates for a single resource, use the MULTIPLEALTERNATES option in the RESOURCE statement. This option enables all resources that have alternate specifications (via observations of the type ALTRATE or ALTPRTY in the Resource data set) to use multiple alternates.

You can refine this feature to selectively enable multiple substitution or set a minimum rate of substitution, by adding special observations to the Resource data set. As with other aspects of the Resource data set, the specifications related to multiple alternates are identified by observations with special keywords. The keywords are: MULTALT and MINARATE.

Let OBSTYPE = ‘MULTALT’ for the observation that identifies which resources can have multiple alternates. Valid values for such an observation are ‘0’ and ‘1’: ‘0’ indicates that the resource cannot be substituted by multiple resources, and ‘1’ indicates that it can be substituted by multiple resources. If the Resource data set contains such an observation, the MULTIPLEALTERNATES option is ignored and the values specified in the observation are used to enable multiple substitutions for only selected resources.

Let OBSTYPE = ‘MINARATE’ for the observation that indicates the minimum rate of substitution for each resource. For example, you may not want a primary resource requirement of 1.5 programmers, to be satisfied by 5 different alternate programmers at a rate of 0.3 each. To ensure that the minimum rate of substitution is 0.5, specify the value for the resource variable, PROGRAMMER, as ‘0.5’ in the observation with

OBSTYPE = 'MINARATE'. In other words, use this observation if you do not wish to split an activity's resource requirement across several alternate resources with a very small rate of utilization per resource.

Consider the following Resource data:

OBS	OBSTYPE	RES_NAME	RES_DATE	JOHN	DAVID	ROBERT
1	RESTYPE		.	1	1	1
2	ALTRATE	JOHN	.	1	2	2
3	MULTALT	.	.	1	.	.
4	MINARATE	.	.	0.5	.	.
5	RESLEVEL		15FEB91	0	1.0	1.0

In these Resource data, observations 3 and 4 control the use of multiple alternates. They specify that a requirement for John can be substituted with multiple alternates. Further, if multiple alternates are used instead of John, do not allocate them in units less than 0.5. Note also that observation 2 indicates that David and Robert require twice the effort to accomplish John's tasks. Thus, if an activity requires 1 unit of John, and he is unavailable, the CPM procedure will require 2 units of David (or Robert) to substitute for John. However, only 1 unit each of David and Robert is available. If multiple alternates are *not* allowed, the resource allocation algorithm will fail. However, since the resource John *does* allow multiple substitution, the activity can be scheduled with 1 unit of David and 1 unit of Robert (each substituting for 1/2 of the requirement for John).

Allowing multiple alternates for a single resource raises an interesting question: When distributing the resource requirements across multiple alternatives, should the primary resource be included in the list of multiple alternates? For instance, in the above example, if the resource level for John is '0.5' (in observation 5), should the activity use John at rate 0.5 and assign the remainder to one (or more) of the alternate resources? Or, should the primary resource be excluded from the list of possible alternates? You can choose either behavior for the primary resource by specifying '1' (for inclusion) or '0' (for exclusion) in the observation with OBSTYPE = 'ALTRATE' that corresponds to the primary resource (with RES_NAME = 'JOHN'). Thus, in the above example, John can be one of the multiple alternates when substituting for himself. To exclude John from the list, set the value of the variable JOHN to '0' in observation 2. Note that you will also need to set the value of JOHN to '0' in any observation with OBSTYPE = 'ALTPRTY' and RES_NAME = 'JOHN'.

Resource-Driven Durations and Alternate Resources

The "Specifying Alternate Resources" section in the chapter "The CPM Procedure" of the *SAS/OR User's Guide: Project Management* describes the use of the RESID= option and the observations of type 'ALTRATE' and 'ALTPRTY' in the Resource data set to control the use of alternate resources during resource allocation. The behavior described in that section refers to the substitution of resources for resources that have a fixed duration. Alternate resources can also be specified for resources that drive an activity's duration. However, the specification of the alternate rate is interpreted differently: it is used as a multiplier of the resource-driven duration.

For example, consider the following Resource data:

OBS	OBSTYPE	RES_NAME	RES_DATE	JOHN	DAVID	ROBERT
1	RESTYPE	.	.	1	1	1
2	RESRCDUR	.	.	1	1	1
3	ALTRATE	JOHN	.	1	2	2
4	ALTPRTY	JOHN	.	1	2	3
5	RESLEVEL	.	15FEB91	.	1.0	1.0

In these Resource data, the second observation indicates that all the resources are driving resources. The third observation indicates that John can be substituted by David or Robert; however, either David or Robert will require twice as long to accomplish John's tasks for resource-driven activities. Thus, in contrast to the fixed-duration activities, the ALTRATE specification changes the *duration* of the alternate resource, not the *rate of use*.

For instance, consider the following activity with the specified values for the DURATION and WORK variables and the resource requirement for John:

OBS	ACTIVITY	DURATION	WORK	JOHN	DAVID	ROBERT
1	Act1	3	10	1	.	.

Activity 'Act1' requires 10 days of work from John, indicating that the resource-driven duration for Act1 is 10 days. However, in the Resource data above, John is not available, but can be substituted by David or Robert, who will require twice as long to accomplish the work. So, if Act1 is scheduled using either one of the alternate resources, its resource-driven duration will be 20 days.

Auxiliary Resources

Sometimes, the use of a certain resource may require simultaneous use of other resources. For example, the use of a crane necessitates the use of a crane operator. In other words, if an activity needs the resource, CRANE, it will also need a corresponding resource, CRANEOP. Such requirements can be easily modeled by adding both CRANE and CRANEOP to the list of resources required by the activity.

However, when alternate resources are used, the problem becomes more complex. For example, suppose an activity requires a CRANE and there are two possible cranes that can be used, CRANE1 and CRANE2. You can specify CRANE1 and CRANE2 as the alternate resources for CRANE. Each of the two cranes has a specific operator, CRANEOP1 and CRANEOP2, respectively. Specifying CRANEOP1 and CRANEOP2 separately as alternates for CRANEOP will not necessarily guarantee that CRANEOP1 (or CRANEOP2) is used as the alternate for CRANEOP in conjunction with the use of the corresponding CRANE1 (or CRANE2).

You can model such a situation by the use of Auxiliary resource specification: specify CRANEOP1 and CRANEOP2 as auxiliary resources for CRANE1 and CRANE2,

respectively. Auxiliary resources are specified via the Resource data set, using observations identified by the keyword **AUXRES** for the value of the **OBSTYPE** variable. For an observation of this type, the **RESID** variable specifies the name of the primary resource. (This is similar to the specification of **ALTRATE** and **ALTPRTY**.)

Once auxiliary resources are specified in the Resource data set, it is sufficient to specify only the primary resource requirements in the Activity data set. In this situation, for example, it is sufficient to require a **CRANE** for the activity in the Activity data set.

In the Resource data set, add a new observation type, 'AUXRES', which will specify the auxiliary resources that are needed for each primary resource. For an observation of this type, the **RESID** variable specifies the name of the primary resource. The value for each auxiliary resource indicates the rate at which it is required whenever the primary resource is used. You will also need to specify **CRANE1** and **CRANE2** as the alternate resources for **CRANE** in the Resource data set.

When scheduling the activity, PROC CPM will schedule **CRANE1** (or **CRANE2**) as the alternate only if both **CRANE1** and **CRANEOP1** (or **CRANE2** and **CRANEOP2**) are available.

For instance, the above example will have the following Resource data set:

OBSTYPE	RESID	PER	CRANE	CRANE1	CRANE2	CRANEOP1	CRANEOP2
AUXRES	CRANE1	.	.	.	.	1	.
AUXRES	CRANE2	.	.	.	.	.	1
ALTRATE	CRANE	.	.	1	1	.	.
RESLEVEL	.	10DEC99	.	1	1	1	1

Examples

Let's use a simple software development project to illustrate some of the new resource allocation control options.

Example 2.1. Resource-Driven Durations and Alternate Resource

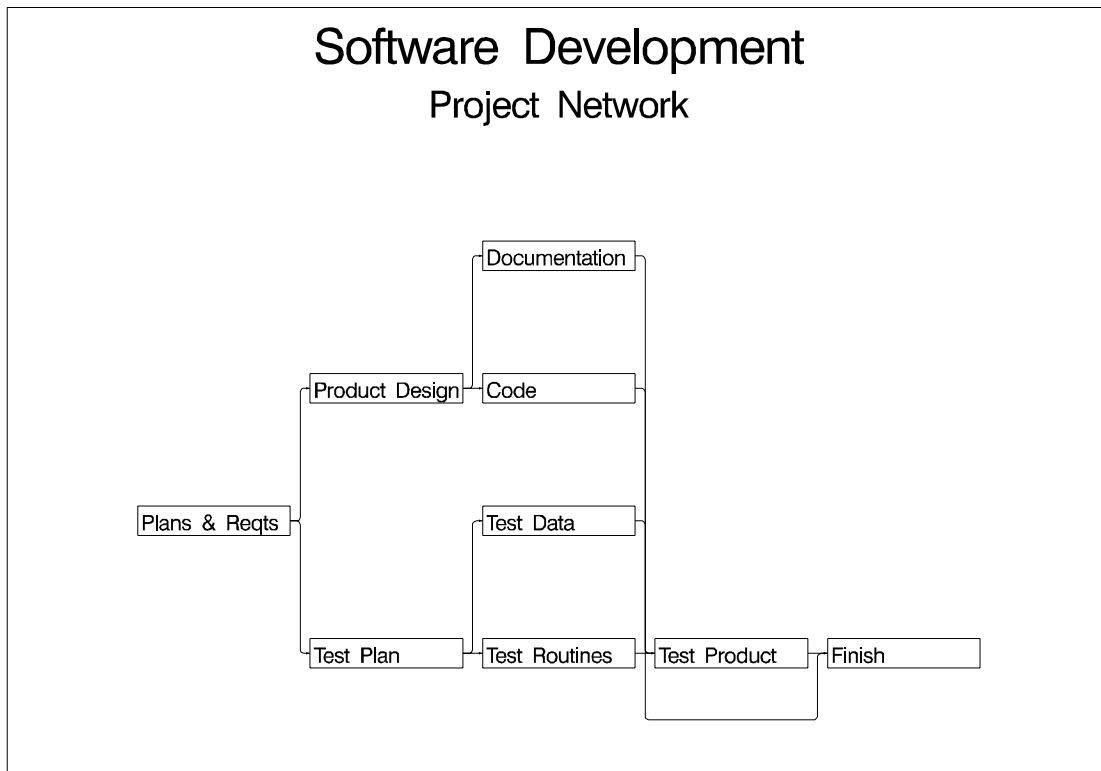


Figure 2.1. Software Project Network

Consider a software project requiring a single resource: a programmer. A network diagram displaying the activities and their precedence relationships is shown in Figure 2.1.

Some of the activities in this project have a fixed duration, requiring a fixed length of time from a programmer. Other activities specify the amount of work required in terms of man-days; for these activities, the length of the task will depend on the number of programmers (or rate) that is assigned to the task. The activities in the project, their durations (if fixed) or the total work required (if resource-driven) in days, the precedence constraints, and the resource requirements are displayed in Output 2.1.1.

Suppose that you have only one programmer assigned to the project. You can determine a resource-constrained schedule using PROC CPM by specifying a resource availability data set, `resin` (also in Output 2.1.1). Note that the Resource data set indicates that the resource `progrmr` is a driving resource whenever the `WORK` variable has a valid value.

Output 2.1.1. Project Data

Software Development Activity Data Set SOFTWARE						
Activity	act	s1	s2	dur	mandays	progrmr
Plans & Reqts	1	2	3	2	.	1
Product Design	2	4	5	.	3	1
Test Plan	3	6	7	3	.	.
Documentation	4	9	.	1	2	1
Code	5	8	.	1	10	1
Test Data	6	8	.	5	.	.
Test Routines	7	8	.	5	.	.
Test Product	8	9	.	6	.	1
Finish	9	.	.	0	.	.

Software Development Resource Availability Data Set			
Obs	per	otype	progrmr
1	.	resrcdur	1
2	11APR00	reslevel	1

The following statements invoke PROC CPM with a WORK= specification on the RESOURCE statement, which identifies (in number of man-days, in this case) the amount of work required from the resource `progrmr` for each activity. If the WORK variable has a missing value, the activity in that observation is assumed to have a fixed duration. The project is scheduled to start on April 11, 2000, and the activities are assumed to follow a five-day work week. The resulting schedule is displayed in Output 2.1.2. For each activity in the project, the value of the variable `DUR_TYPE` indicates whether the resource drives the activity's duration ('RDRIVEN') or not ('FIXED').

```
proc cpm data=software
    out=sftout1 resout=rout1
    rsched=rsftout1
    resin=resin
    date='11apr00'd interval=weekday;
act act;
succ s1 s2;
dur dur;
res progrmr / work=mandays
               obstype=otype
               period=per
               rschedid=Activity;
id Activity;
run;

title 'Software Development';
title2 'Resource Constrained Schedule: Single Programmer';
proc print data=rsftout1;
    id Activity;
run;
```

Output 2.1.2. Resource Schedule

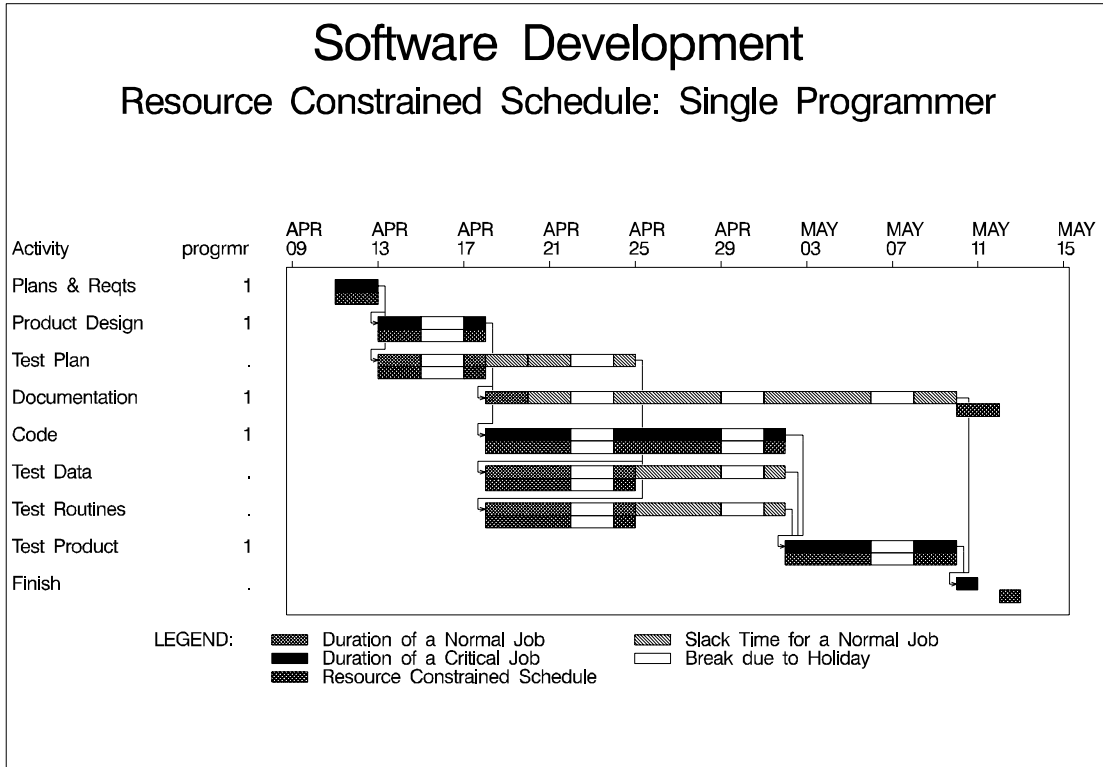
Software Development							
Resource Constrained Schedule: Single Programmer							
Activity	act	RESOURCE	DUR_TYPE	dur	mandays	R_RATE	S_START
Plans & Reqts	1			2	.	.	11APR00
Plans & Reqts	1	progrmr	FIXED	2	.	1	11APR00
Product Design	2			3	.	.	13APR00
Product Design	2	progrmr	RDRIVEN	3	3	1	13APR00
Test Plan	3			3	.	.	13APR00
Documentation	4			1	.	.	10MAY00
Documentation	4	progrmr	RDRIVEN	2	2	1	10MAY00
Code	5			1	.	.	18APR00
Code	5	progrmr	RDRIVEN	10	10	1	18APR00
Test Data	6			5	.	.	18APR00
Test Routines	7			5	.	.	18APR00
Test Product	8			6	.	.	02MAY00
Test Product	8	progrmr	FIXED	6	.	1	02MAY00
Finish	9			0	.	.	12MAY00
Activity	S_FINISH	E_START	E_FINISH	L_START	L_FINISH		
Plans & Reqts	12APR00	11APR00	12APR00	11APR00	12APR00		
Plans & Reqts	12APR00	11APR00	12APR00	11APR00	12APR00		
Product Design	17APR00	13APR00	17APR00	13APR00	17APR00		
Product Design	17APR00	13APR00	17APR00	13APR00	17APR00		
Test Plan	17APR00	13APR00	17APR00	20APR00	24APR00		
Documentation	11MAY00	18APR00	19APR00	08MAY00	09MAY00		
Documentation	11MAY00	18APR00	19APR00	08MAY00	09MAY00		
Code	01MAY00	18APR00	01MAY00	18APR00	01MAY00		
Code	01MAY00	18APR00	01MAY00	18APR00	01MAY00		
Test Data	24APR00	18APR00	24APR00	25APR00	01MAY00		
Test Routines	24APR00	18APR00	24APR00	25APR00	01MAY00		
Test Product	09MAY00	02MAY00	09MAY00	02MAY00	09MAY00		
Test Product	09MAY00	02MAY00	09MAY00	02MAY00	09MAY00		
Finish	12MAY00	10MAY00	10MAY00	10MAY00	10MAY00		

The following statements invoke PROC GANTT to display a Gantt chart of the schedule in Output 2.1.3. Note that the activity, 'Documentation', is delayed until May 10, 2000, because there is only one programmer available to the project:

```

title h=2 'Software Development';
title2 h=1.5 'Resource Constrained Schedule: Single Programmer';
proc gantt graphics data=sftout1;
  id Activity progrmr;
  chart / pcompress scale=3 increment=4 interval=weekday
         height=2.5 nojobnum nolegend between=5
         act=act succ=(s1 s2)
  ;
run;

```

Output 2.1.3. Resource-Constrained Schedule: Single Programmer

Next, suppose that you have two programmers assigned to your project and you can use either one of them for a given task, depending on their availability. To model this scenario, specify Chris and John as alternate resources that can be substituted for the resource `progrmr`. The Resource data set, `resin2`, printed in Output 2.1.4, indicates that Chris and John are alternates for `progrmr`. Specifying an availability of '0' for the resource `progrmr` ensures that the procedure will assign one of the two programmers, Chris or John, to each task.

The second observation in the data set `resin2` indicates two different rates of substitution for the alternate resources. A value less than 1 indicates that the alternate resource is more efficient than the primary resource, while a value greater than 1 indicates that the alternate resource is less efficient. For fixed-duration activities, the use of the alternate resource changes the *rate* of utilization of the resource, while for a resource-driven activity, it changes the *duration* of the resource.

Output 2.1.4. Alternate Programmers

Resource Data Set RESIN2						
Obs	per	otype	resid	progrmr	Chris	John
1	.	resrcdur		1	1.0	1.0
2	.	altrate	progrmr	.	1.3	0.5
3	11APR00	reslevel		.	1.0	1.0

The following statements invoke PROC CPM with the new Resource data set and a modified Activity data set that includes the newly added resource variables, Chris and John. You can see the effects of the alternate resource specifications in the Resource Schedule data set, printed in Output 2.1.5. Note that the activity 'Product Design' that takes 3 days of time from a generic programmer actually takes 3.9 days because the programmer used is Chris, who is substituted at a rate of 1.3. On the other hand, the programmer John efficiently completes the task, 'Documentation', in only 1 day:

```
data software2;
  set software;
  Chris = .;
  John = .;
run;

proc cpm data=software2 out=sftout2 rsched=rsftout2
        resin=resin2
        date='11apr00'd interval=weekday resout=rout2;
  act act;
  succ s1 s2;
  dur dur;
  res progrmr Chris John / work=mandays
                           obstype=otype
                           period=per
                           resid=resid
                           rschedid=Activity;
  id Activity;
run;
```

Output 2.1.5. Resource Schedule with Alternate Programmers

Software Development Resource Constrained Schedule Alternate Resources at Varying Rates							
Activity	act	RESOURCE	DUR_TYPE	dur	mandays	R_RATE	S_START
Plans & Reqts	1			2.0	.	.	11APR00
Plans & Reqts	1	progrmr	FIXED	2.0	.	1.0	.
Plans & Reqts	1	John	FIXED	2.0	.	0.5	11APR00
Product Design	2			3.0	.	.	13APR00
Product Design	2	progrmr	RDRIVEN	3.0	3.0	1.0	.
Product Design	2	Chris	RDRIVEN	3.9	3.9	1.0	13APR00
Test Plan	3			3.0	.	.	13APR00
Documentation	4			1.0	.	.	18APR00
Documentation	4	progrmr	RDRIVEN	2.0	2.0	1.0	.
Documentation	4	John	RDRIVEN	1.0	1.0	1.0	18APR00
Code	5			1.0	.	.	18APR00
Code	5	progrmr	RDRIVEN	10.0	10.0	1.0	.
Code	5	Chris	RDRIVEN	13.0	13.0	1.0	18APR00
Test Data	6			5.0	.	.	18APR00
Test Routines	7			5.0	.	.	18APR00
Test Product	8			6.0	.	.	05MAY00
Test Product	8	progrmr	FIXED	6.0	.	1.0	.
Test Product	8	John	FIXED	6.0	.	0.5	05MAY00
Finish	9			0.0	.	.	15MAY00
Activity	S_FINISH	E_START	E_FINISH	L_START	L_FINISH		
Plans & Reqts	12APR00	11APR00	12APR00	11APR00	12APR00		
Plans & Reqts	.	11APR00	12APR00	11APR00	12APR00		
Plans & Reqts	12APR00	.	.	.	.
Product Design	17APR00	13APR00	17APR00	13APR00	17APR00		
Product Design	.	13APR00	17APR00	13APR00	17APR00		
Product Design	17APR00	.	.	.	.
Test Plan	17APR00	13APR00	17APR00	20APR00	24APR00		
Documentation	18APR00	18APR00	19APR00	08MAY00	09MAY00		
Documentation	.	18APR00	19APR00	08MAY00	09MAY00		
Documentation	18APR00	.	.	.	.
Code	04MAY00	18APR00	01MAY00	18APR00	01MAY00		
Code	.	18APR00	01MAY00	18APR00	01MAY00		
Code	04MAY00	.	.	.	.
Test Data	24APR00	18APR00	24APR00	25APR00	01MAY00		
Test Routines	24APR00	18APR00	24APR00	25APR00	01MAY00		
Test Product	12MAY00	02MAY00	09MAY00	02MAY00	09MAY00		
Test Product	.	02MAY00	09MAY00	02MAY00	09MAY00		
Test Product	12MAY00	.	.	.	.
Finish	15MAY00	10MAY00	10MAY00	10MAY00	10MAY00		

Example 2.2. Multiple Alternate Resources

Output 2.2.1. Multiple Alternates

Software Development Use of Multiple Alternate Resources Activity Data Set									
Obs	Activity	dur	mandays	act	s1	s2	progrmr	Chris	John
1	Plans & Reqts	2	.	1	2	3	2	.	.
2	Product Design	.	3	2	4	5	1	.	.
3	Test Plan	3	.	3	6	7	.	.	.
4	Documentation	1	2	4	9	.	1	.	.
5	Code	1	10	5	8	.	1	.	.
6	Test Data	5	.	6	8	.	.	.	.
7	Test Routines	5	.	7	8	.	.	.	.
8	Test Product	6	.	8	9	.	1	.	.
9	Finish	0	.	9	.	.	.	.	.

Software Development Use of Multiple Alternate Resources Resource Data Set						
Obs	per	otype	resid	progrmr	Chris	John
1	.	resrcdur		1	1	1
2	.	altrate	progrmr	.	1	1
3	11APR00	reslevel		.	1	1

This example illustrates the use of the MULTIPLEALTERNATES option. The Activity data set printed in Output 2.2.1 is a slightly modified version of the data set in Example 2.1. The difference is in the resource requirement for the first activity in the project. The 'Plans and Requirements' task requires 2 programmers. By default, when alternate resources are used, the CPM procedures cannot use multiple alternate resources to substitute for any given resource. In this example, however, you would like the procedure to use both Chris and John for the first task. The Resource data set `resmult` is also printed in Output 2.2.1, showing that both Chris and John are alternates that can be substituted at the same rate as the primary resource.

To enable PROC CPM to use multiple alternates, use the MULTIPLEALTERNATES option, as shown in the following invocation:

```
proc cpm data=softmult out=sftmult rsched=rsftmult
      resin=resmult
      date='11apr00'd interval=weekday resout=routmult;
act act;
succ s1 s2;
dur dur;
res progrmr Chris John / work=mandays
      obstype=otype
      period=per resid=resid
      multiplealternates
      rschedid=Activity;
id Activity;
run;
```

The resulting schedule is printed in Output 2.2.2. Note that both programmers are used for the activity 'Plans and Reqs'.

Output 2.2.2. Multiple Alternates: Resource Schedule Data Set

Software Development Use of Multiple Alternate Resources Resource Constrained Schedule							
Activity	act	RESOURCE	DUR_TYPE	dur	mandays	R_RATE	S_START
Plans & Reqs	1			2	.	.	11APR00
Plans & Reqs	1	progrmr	FIXED	2	.	2	.
Plans & Reqs	1	John	FIXED	2	.	1	11APR00
Plans & Reqs	1	Chris	FIXED	2	.	1	11APR00
Product Design	2			3	.	.	13APR00
Product Design	2	progrmr	RDRIVEN	3	3	1	.
Product Design	2	Chris	RDRIVEN	3	3	1	13APR00
Test Plan	3			3	.	.	13APR00
Documentation	4			1	.	.	18APR00
Documentation	4	progrmr	RDRIVEN	2	2	1	.
Documentation	4	John	RDRIVEN	2	2	1	18APR00
Code	5			1	.	.	18APR00
Code	5	progrmr	RDRIVEN	10	10	1	.
Code	5	Chris	RDRIVEN	10	10	1	18APR00
Test Data	6			5	.	.	18APR00
Test Routines	7			5	.	.	18APR00
Test Product	8			6	.	.	02MAY00
Test Product	8	progrmr	FIXED	6	.	1	.
Test Product	8	Chris	FIXED	6	.	1	02MAY00
Finish	9			0	.	.	10MAY00
Activity	S_FINISH	E_START	E_FINISH	L_START	L_FINISH		
Plans & Reqs	12APR00	11APR00	12APR00	11APR00	12APR00		
Plans & Reqs	.	11APR00	12APR00	11APR00	12APR00		
Plans & Reqs	12APR00	.	.	.	.
Plans & Reqs	12APR00	.	.	.	.
Product Design	17APR00	13APR00	17APR00	13APR00	17APR00		
Product Design	.	13APR00	17APR00	13APR00	17APR00		
Product Design	17APR00	.	.	.	.
Test Plan	17APR00	13APR00	17APR00	20APR00	24APR00		
Documentation	19APR00	18APR00	19APR00	08MAY00	09MAY00		
Documentation	.	18APR00	19APR00	08MAY00	09MAY00		
Documentation	19APR00	.	.	.	.
Code	01MAY00	18APR00	01MAY00	18APR00	01MAY00		
Code	.	18APR00	01MAY00	18APR00	01MAY00		
Code	01MAY00	.	.	.	.
Test Data	24APR00	18APR00	24APR00	25APR00	01MAY00		
Test Routines	24APR00	18APR00	24APR00	25APR00	01MAY00		
Test Product	09MAY00	02MAY00	09MAY00	02MAY00	09MAY00		
Test Product	.	02MAY00	09MAY00	02MAY00	09MAY00		
Test Product	09MAY00	.	.	.	.
Finish	10MAY00	10MAY00	10MAY00	10MAY00	10MAY00		

Example 2.3. Auxiliary Resources and Alternate Resources

This example illustrates the use of Auxiliary resources. In the earlier examples, the use of alternate resources enabled the allocation of either John or Chris to the programming tasks. Now, suppose that each of the programmers has a different tester, and whenever a particular programmer is scheduled for a given task, his tester also needs to allocate some part of his or her time, say 50 percent, to the same task. To model such a scenario, specify **Tester1** and **Tester2** as auxiliary resources for Chris and John, respectively. The Activity and Resource data sets are printed in Output 2.3.1. Unlike the earlier examples, all the activities are of fixed-duration.

Output 2.3.1. Auxiliary Resources: Input Data Sets

Software Development Alternate and Auxiliary Resources Activity Data Set										
Obs	Activity	dur	act	s1	s2	progrmr	chris	john	Tester1	Tester2
1	Plans & Reqts	2	1	2	3	1	.	.	.	.
2	Product Design	3	2	4	5	1	.	.	.	.
3	Test Plan	3	3	6	7	.	.	.	.	.
4	Documentation	3	4	9	.	1	.	.	.	.
5	Code	10	5	8	.	1	.	.	.	.
6	Test Data	5	6	8	.	.	.	.	.	.
7	Test Routines	5	7	8	.	.	.	.	.	.
8	Test Product	6	8	9	.	1	.	.	.	.
9	Finish	0	9	.	.	.	.	.	.	.

Software Development Alternate and Auxiliary Resources Resource Data Set								
Obs	per	otype	resid	progrmr	Chris	John	Tester1	Tester2
1	.	altrate	progrmr	.	1	1	.	.
2	.	auxres	Chris	.	.	.	0.5	.
3	.	auxres	John	.	.	.	.	0.5
4	11APR00	reslevel	.	.	1	1	1.0	1.0

The following statements invoke PROC CPM with the appropriate data sets and resource variables. The resulting schedule is printed in Output 2.3.2. Note the auxiliary resources that have been included in the schedule corresponding to each primary resource: Tester1 whenever Chris is used, and Tester2 whenever John is allocated:

```
proc cpm data=sftaux out=sftaux rsched=rsftaux resin=resaux
      date='11apr00'd interval=weekday resout=raux;
  act act;
  succ s1 s2;
  dur dur;
  res progrmr Chris John Tester1 Tester2 /
      obstype=otype
      period=per resid=resid
      multalt rschedid=Activity;
  id Activity;
run;
```

Output 2.3.2. Auxiliary Resources: Resource Schedule Data Set

Software Development: Alternate and Auxiliary Resources							
Resource Schedule Data Set							
Activity	act	RESOURCE	DUR_TYPE	dur	_WORK_	R_RATE	S_START
Plans & Reqts	1			2	.	.	11APR00
Plans & Reqts	1	progrmr	FIXED	2	.	1.0	.
Plans & Reqts	1	Tester1	FIXED	2	.	0.5	11APR00
Plans & Reqts	1	chris	FIXED	2	.	1.0	11APR00
Product Design	2			3	.	.	13APR00
Product Design	2	progrmr	FIXED	3	.	1.0	.
Product Design	2	Tester1	FIXED	3	.	0.5	13APR00
Product Design	2	chris	FIXED	3	.	1.0	13APR00
Test Plan	3			3	.	.	13APR00
Documentation	4			3	.	.	18APR00
Documentation	4	progrmr	FIXED	3	.	1.0	.
Documentation	4	Tester2	FIXED	3	.	0.5	18APR00
Documentation	4	john	FIXED	3	.	1.0	18APR00
Code	5			10	.	.	18APR00
Code	5	progrmr	FIXED	10	.	1.0	.
Code	5	Tester1	FIXED	10	.	0.5	18APR00
Code	5	chris	FIXED	10	.	1.0	18APR00
Test Data	6			5	.	.	18APR00
Test Routines	7			5	.	.	18APR00
Test Product	8			6	.	.	02MAY00
Test Product	8	progrmr	FIXED	6	.	1.0	.
Test Product	8	Tester1	FIXED	6	.	0.5	02MAY00
Test Product	8	chris	FIXED	6	.	1.0	02MAY00
Finish	9			0	.	.	10MAY00
Activity	S_FINISH	E_START	E_FINISH	L_START	L_FINISH		
Plans & Reqts	12APR00	11APR00	12APR00	11APR00	12APR00		
Plans & Reqts	.	11APR00	12APR00	11APR00	12APR00		
Plans & Reqts	12APR00	.	.	.	.
Plans & Reqts	12APR00	.	.	.	.
Product Design	17APR00	13APR00	17APR00	13APR00	17APR00		
Product Design	.	13APR00	17APR00	13APR00	17APR00		
Product Design	17APR00	.	.	.	.
Product Design	17APR00	.	.	.	.
Test Plan	17APR00	13APR00	17APR00	20APR00	24APR00		
Documentation	20APR00	18APR00	20APR00	05MAY00	09MAY00		
Documentation	.	18APR00	20APR00	05MAY00	09MAY00		
Documentation	20APR00	.	.	.	.
Documentation	20APR00	.	.	.	.
Code	01MAY00	18APR00	01MAY00	18APR00	01MAY00		
Code	.	18APR00	01MAY00	18APR00	01MAY00		
Code	01MAY00	.	.	.	.
Code	01MAY00	.	.	.	.
Test Data	24APR00	18APR00	24APR00	25APR00	01MAY00		
Test Routines	24APR00	18APR00	24APR00	25APR00	01MAY00		
Test Product	09MAY00	02MAY00	09MAY00	02MAY00	09MAY00		
Test Product	.	02MAY00	09MAY00	02MAY00	09MAY00		
Test Product	09MAY00	.	.	.	.
Test Product	09MAY00	.	.	.	.
Finish	10MAY00	10MAY00	10MAY00	10MAY00	10MAY00		

Chapter 3

The DTREE Procedure

Chapter Table of Contents

OVERVIEW	55
SYNTAX	55
PROC DTREE Statement	55

Chapter 3

The DTREE Procedure

Overview

Two new options have been added to the DTREE procedure. These options enable you to specify whether or not to display the page number in the top right corner of each page of a multipage decision tree diagram.

Syntax

PROC DTREE Statement

The following new options are available in the PROC DTREE statement. These options are valid only for graphics-quality decision tree diagrams and can also be specified in the TREEPLOT statement.

PAGENUM | NOPAGENUM

PAGENUMBER | NOPAGENUMBER

specifies whether the page numbers should be displayed in the top right corner of each page of a multipage decision tree diagram. If the NOPAGENUM is not specified, the pages are ordered from top to bottom, left to right.

The default is PAGENUM.

Chapter 4

The GANTT Procedure

Chapter Table of Contents

OVERVIEW	59
SYNTAX	59
CHART Statement	59

Chapter 4

The GANTT Procedure

Overview

A new option to suppress the numbering of pages of a Gantt chart has been added to the GANTT procedure.

Syntax

CHART Statement

NOPAGENUM

suppresses numbering the pages of a multipage Gantt chart. This is the default behavior. To number the pages of a multipage Gantt chart on the upper right hand corner of each page, use the PAGENUM option.

Chapter 5

The INTPOINT Procedure

Chapter Table of Contents

OVERVIEW	63
Mathematical Description of NPSC	64
Mathematical Description of LP	66
The Interior Point Algorithm	66
Network Models	74
INTRODUCTION	82
Getting Started: NPSC Problems	82
Getting Started: LP Problems	89
Typical PROC INTPOINT Run	97
Functional Summary	99
SYNTAX	102
PROC INTPOINT Statement	104
CAPACITY Statement	123
COEF Statement	123
COLUMN Statement	124
COST Statement	124
DEMAND Statement	125
HEADNODE Statement	125
ID Statement	125
LO Statement	126
NAME Statement	126
NODE Statement	127
QUIT Statement	127
RHS Statement	127
ROW Statement	127
RUN Statement	128
SUPDEM Statement	128
SUPPLY Statement	128
TAILNODE Statement	129
TYPE Statement	129
VAR Statement	131
DETAILS	132
Input Data Sets	132

Output Data Set	142
Case Sensitivity	143
Loop Arcs	144
Multiple Arcs	144
Flow and Value Bounds	144
Tightening Bounds and Side Constraints	145
Reasons for Infeasibility	145
Missing S Supply and Missing D Demand Values	146
Balancing Total Supply and Total Demand	151
How to Make the Data Read of PROC INTPOINT More Efficient	153
Stopping Criteria	158
EXAMPLES	162
Example 5.1 Production, Inventory, Distribution Problem	163
Example 5.2 Altering Arc Data	167
Example 5.3 Adding Side Constraints	172
Example 5.4 Using Constraints and More Alteration to Arc Data	177
Example 5.5 Nonarc Variables in the Side Constraints	181
Example 5.6 Solving an LP Problem with Data in MPS Format	186
REFERENCES	188

Chapter 5

The INTPOINT Procedure

Overview

The INTPOINT procedure solves the Network Program with Side Constraints (NPSC) problem (defined in the “Mathematical Description of NPSC” section on page 64) and the more general Linear Programming (LP) problem (defined in the “Mathematical Description of LP” section on page 66).

NPSC and LP models can be used to describe a wide variety of real-world applications ranging from production, inventory, and distribution problems to financial applications.

Whether your problem is NPSC or LP, PROC INTPOINT uses the same optimization algorithm, the Interior Point algorithm. This algorithm is outlined in the section “The Interior Point Algorithm” on page 66.

While many of your problems may best be formulated as LP problems, there may be other instances when your problems are better formulated as NPSC problems. The “Network Models” section on page 74 describes typical models that have a network component and suggests reasons why NPSC may be preferable to LP. The “Getting Started: NPSC Problems” section on page 82 outlines how you supply data of any NPSC problem to the PROC INTPOINT and call the procedure. After it reads the NPSC data, PROC INTPOINT converts the problem into an equivalent LP problem, performs Interior Point optimization, then converts the solution it finds back into a form you can use as the optimum to the original NPSC model.

If your model is an LP problem, the way you supply the data to PROC INTPOINT and run the procedure is described in the “Getting Started: LP Problems” section on page 89.

The remainder of this chapter is organized as follows:

- The “Typical PROC INTPOINT Run” section on page 97 describes how to use this procedure.
- The “Functional Summary” section on page 99 lists the statements and options that can be used to control PROC INTPOINT.
- The “Syntax” section on page 102 describes all the statements and options of PROC INTPOINT.
- The “Details” section on page 132 contains fuller explanations, descriptions, and advice on the use and behavior of the procedure.
- PROC INTPOINT is demonstrated by solving several examples in the “Examples” section on page 162.
- The “References” section on page 188 concludes the chapter.

Mathematical Description of NPSC

A network consists of a collection of nodes joined by a collection of arcs. The arcs connect nodes and convey flow of one or more commodities that are supplied at supply nodes and demanded at demand nodes in the network. Each arc has a cost per unit of flow, a flow capacity, and a lower flow bound associated with it. An important concept in network modeling is *conservation of flow*. Conservation of flow means that the total flow in arcs directed toward a node, plus the supply at the node, minus the demand at the node, equals the total flow in arcs directed away from the node.

Often all the details of a problem cannot be specified in a network model alone. In many of these cases, these details can be represented by the addition of side constraints to the model. Side constraints are linear functions of arc variables (variables containing flow through an arc) and nonarc variables (variables that are not part of the network). The data for a side constraint consist of coefficients of arcs and coefficients of nonarc variables, a constraint type (that is, \leq , $=$, or \geq) and a right-hand-side value (rhs). A nonarc variable has a name, an objective function coefficient analogous to an arc cost, an upper bound analogous to an arc capacity, and a lower bound analogous to an arc lower flow bound.

If a network component of NPSC is removed by merging arcs and nonarc variables into a single set of variables, and if the flow conservation constraints and side constraints are merged into a single set of constraints, the result is an LP problem. PROC INTPOINT will automatically transform an NPSC problem into an equivalent LP problem, perform the optimization, then transform the problem back into its original form. By doing this, PROC INTPOINT finds the flow through the network and the values of any nonarc variables that minimize the total cost of the solution. Flow conservation is met, flow through each arc is on or between the arc's lower flow bound and capacity, the value of each nonarc variable is on or between the nonarc's lower and upper bounds, and the side constraints are satisfied.

Note that, since many LPs have large embedded networks, PROC INTPOINT is an attractive alternative to the LP procedure in many cases. Rather than formulating all problems as LPs, network models remain conceptually easy since they are based on network diagrams that represent the problem pictorially. PROC INTPOINT accepts the network specification in a format that is particularly suited to networks. This not only simplifies problem description but also aids in the interpretation of the solution. The conversion to and from the equivalent LP is done "behind the scenes" by the procedure.

If a network programming problem with side constraints has n nodes, a arcs, g nonarc variables, and k side constraints, then the formal statement of the problem solved by PROC INTPOINT is

$$\min\{c^T x + d^T z\}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{subject to} \quad & Fx = b \\
& Hx + Qz \geq, =, \leq r \\
& l \leq x \leq u \\
& m \leq z \leq v
\end{aligned}$$

where

c is the $a \times 1$ objective function coefficient of the arc variables vector (the cost vector)

x is the $a \times 1$ arc variable value vector (the flow vector)

d is the $g \times 1$ objective function coefficient of the nonarc variables vector

z is the $g \times 1$ nonarc variable value vector

F is the $n \times a$ node-arc incidence matrix of the network, where

$$\begin{aligned}
F_{i,j} &= -1 && \text{if arc } j \text{ is directed from node } i \\
F_{i,j} &= 1 && \text{if arc } j \text{ is directed toward node } i \\
F_{i,j} &= 0 && \text{otherwise}
\end{aligned}$$

b is the $n \times 1$ node supply/demand vector, where

$$\begin{aligned}
b_i &= s && \text{if node } i \text{ has supply capability of } s \text{ units of flow} \\
b_i &= -d && \text{if node } i \text{ has demand } d \text{ of units of flow} \\
b_i &= 0 && \text{if node } i \text{ is a transshipment node}
\end{aligned}$$

H is the $k \times a$ side constraint coefficient matrix for arc variables, where $H_{i,j}$ is the coefficient of arc j in the i th side constraint

Q is the $k \times g$ side constraint coefficient matrix for nonarc variables, where $Q_{i,j}$ is the coefficient of nonarc j in the i th side constraint

r is the $k \times 1$ side constraint right-hand-side vector

l is the $a \times 1$ arc lower flow bound vector

u is the $a \times 1$ arc capacity vector

m is the $g \times 1$ nonarc variable value lower bound vector

v is the $g \times 1$ nonarc variable value upper bound vector

The INTPOINT procedure can also be used to solve an unconstrained network problem, that is, one in which H , Q , d , r , and z do not exist.

The INTPOINT procedure can also be used to solve a network problem with side constraints but no nonarc variables, in which case Q , d , and z do not exist.

Mathematical Description of LP

PROC INTPOINT solves LP problems. These have a linear objective function and a collection of linear constraints. PROC INTPOINT finds the values of variables that minimize the total cost of the solution. The value of each variable is on or between the variable's lower and upper bounds, and the constraints are satisfied.

If an LP has g variables and k constraints, then the formal statement of the problem solved by PROC INTPOINT is

$$\begin{array}{ll} & \min\{d^T z\} \\ \text{subject to} & Qz \geq, =, \leq r \\ & m \leq z \leq v \end{array}$$

where

d is the $g \times 1$ objective function coefficient of the variables vector

z is the $g \times 1$ variable value vector

Q is the $k \times g$ constraint coefficient matrix for the variables, where $Q_{i,j}$ is the coefficient of variable j in the i th constraint

r is the $k \times 1$ side constraint right-hand-side vector

m is the $g \times 1$ variable value lower bound vector

v is the $g \times 1$ variable value upper bound vector

The Interior Point Algorithm

The Simplex algorithm, developed shortly after World War II, was for many years the main method used to solve Linear Programming problems. Over the last fifteen years, however, the Interior Point algorithm has been developed. This algorithm also solves Linear Programming problems. From the start it showed great theoretical promise, and considerable research in the area resulted in practical implementations that performed competitively with the Simplex algorithm. More recently, Interior Point algorithms have evolved to become superior to the Simplex algorithm, in general, especially when the problems are large.

There are many variations of Interior Point algorithms. PROC INTPOINT uses the Primal-Dual with Predictor-Corrector algorithm. More information on this particular algorithm and related theory can be found in the texts by Roos, Terlaky, and Vial (1997), Wright (1996), and Ye (1996).

Interior Point Algorithmic Details

After preprocessing, the Linear Program to be solved is

$$\min\{c^T x\}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{subject to} \quad & Ax = b \\ & x \geq 0 \end{aligned}$$

This is the *primal* problem. The matrices of d , z , and Q of NPSC have been renamed c , x , and A , respectively, as these symbols are by convention used more, the problem to be solved is different from the original because of preprocessing, and there has been a change of primal variable to transform the LP into one whose variables have zero lower bounds. To simplify the algebra here, assume that variables have infinite upper bounds, and constraints are equalities. (Interior Point algorithms do efficiently handle finite upper bounds, and it is easy to introduce primal slack variables to change inequalities into equalities.) The problem has n variables. i is a variable number. k is an iteration number, and if used as a subscript or superscript it denotes “of iteration k ”.

There exists an equivalent problem, the *dual* problem, stated as

$$\begin{aligned} & \max \{b^T y\} \\ \text{subject to} \quad & A^T y + s = c \\ & s \geq 0 \\ \text{where} \quad & y \text{ are dual variables, and } s \text{ are dual constraint slacks} \end{aligned}$$

What the Interior Point has to do is to solve the system of equations to satisfy the Karush-Kuhn-Tucker (KKT) conditions for optimality:

$$\begin{aligned} & Ax = b \\ & A^T y + s = c \\ & XSe = 0 \\ & x \geq 0 \\ & s \geq 0 \\ \text{where} \quad & S = \text{diag}(s), \text{ (that is, } S_{i,j} = s_i \text{ if } i = j, S_{i,j} = 0 \text{ otherwise)} \\ & X = \text{diag}(x), \text{ and} \\ & e_i = 1 \forall i \end{aligned}$$

These are the conditions for feasibility, with the *complementarity* condition $XSe = 0$ added. $c^T x = b^T y$ must occur at the optimum. Complementarity forces the optimal objectives of the primal and dual to be equal, $c^T x_{opt} = b^T y_{opt}$, as

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &= x_{opt}^T s_{opt} = s_{opt}^T x_{opt} = (c - A^T y_{opt})^T x_{opt} = \\ &= c^T x_{opt} - y_{opt}^T (Ax_{opt}) = c^T x_{opt} - b^T y_{opt} \end{aligned}$$

therefore $0 = c^T x_{opt} - b^T y_{opt}$

Before the optimum is reached, a solution (x, y, s) may not satisfy the KKT conditions:

- Primal constraints can be broken, $infeas_c = b - Ax \neq 0$.
- Dual constraints can be broken, $infeas_d = c - A^T y - s \neq 0$.
- Complementarity is unsatisfied, $x^T s = c^T x - b^T y \neq 0$. This is called the *duality gap*.

The Interior Point algorithm works by using Newton's method to find a direction to move $(\Delta x^k, \Delta y^k, \Delta s^k)$ from the current solution (x^k, y^k, s^k) toward a better solution:

$$(x^{k+1}, y^{k+1}, s^{k+1}) = (x^k, y^k, s^k) + \alpha(\Delta x^k, \Delta y^k, \Delta s^k)$$

α is the *step length* and is assigned a value as large as possible and not so large that a x_i^{k+1} or s_i^{k+1} is “too close” to zero. The direction in which to move is found using

$$\begin{aligned} A\Delta x^k &= infeas_c \\ A^T \Delta y^k + \Delta s^k &= infeas_d \\ S^k \Delta x^k + X^k \Delta s^k &= -X^k S^k e \end{aligned}$$

To greatly improve performance, the third equation is changed to

$$S^k \Delta x^k + X^k \Delta s^k = -X^k S^k e + \sigma_k \mu_k e$$

where $\mu_k = (x^k)^T s^k / n$, the average complementarity, and $0 \leq \sigma_k \leq 1$

The effect now is to find a direction in which to move to reduce infeasibilities and to reduce the complementarity toward zero, but if any $x_i^k s_i^k$ is too close to zero, it is “nudged out” to μ , and any $x_i^k s_i^k$ that is larger than μ is “nudged into” μ . A σ_k close to or equal to 0.0 biases a direction toward the optimum, and a value for σ_k close to or equal to 1.0 “centers” the direction toward a point where all pairwise products $x_i^k s_i^k = \mu$. Such points make up the *Central Path* in the interior. Although centering directions make little, if any, progress in reducing μ and moving the solution closer to the optimum, substantial progress toward the optimum can usually be made in the next iteration.

The Central Path is crucial to why the Interior Point algorithm is so efficient. As μ is decreased, this path “guides” the algorithm to the optimum through the interior of feasible space. Without centering, the algorithm would find a series of solutions near each other close to the boundary of feasible space. Step lengths along the direction would be small and many more iterations would probably be required to reach the optimum.

That in a nutshell is the Primal-Dual Interior Point algorithm. Varieties of the algorithm differ in the way α and σ_k are chosen and the direction adjusted during each iteration. A wealth of information can be found in the texts by Roos, Terlaky, and Vial (1997), Wright (1996), and Ye (1996).

The calculation of the direction is the most time-consuming step of the Interior Point algorithm. Assume the k th iteration is being performed, so the subscript and superscript k can be dropped from the algebra:

$$\begin{aligned} A\Delta x &= \text{infeas}_c \\ A^T \Delta y + \Delta s &= \text{infeas}_d \\ S\Delta x + X\Delta s &= -XSe + \sigma\mu e \end{aligned}$$

Rearranging the second equation

$$\Delta s = \text{infeas}_d - A^T \Delta y$$

Rearranging the third equation

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta s &= X^{-1}(-S\Delta x - XSe + \sigma\mu e) \\ \Delta s &= -\Theta\Delta x - Se + X^{-1}\sigma\mu e \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\Theta = SX^{-1}$$

Equating these two expressions for Δs and rearranging

$$\begin{aligned} -\Theta\Delta x - Se + X^{-1}\sigma\mu e &= \text{infeas}_d - A^T \Delta y \\ -\Theta\Delta x &= Se - X^{-1}\sigma\mu e + \text{infeas}_d - A^T \Delta y \\ \Delta x &= \Theta^{-1}(-Se + X^{-1}\sigma\mu e - \text{infeas}_d + A^T \Delta y) \\ \Delta x &= \rho + \Theta^{-1}A^T \Delta y \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\rho = \Theta^{-1}(-Se + X^{-1}\sigma\mu e - \text{infeas}_d)$$

Substituting into the first direction equation

$$\begin{aligned} A\Delta x &= \text{infeas}_c \\ A(\rho + \Theta^{-1}A^T \Delta y) &= \text{infeas}_c \\ A\Theta^{-1}A^T \Delta y &= \text{infeas}_c - A\rho \\ \Delta y &= (A\Theta^{-1}A^T)^{-1}(\text{infeas}_c - A\rho) \end{aligned}$$

Θ , ρ , Δy , Δx , and Δs are calculated in that order. The hardest term is the factorization of the $(A\Theta^{-1}A^T)$ matrix to determine Δy . Fortunately, although the *values* of $(A\Theta^{-1}A^T)$ are different for each iteration, the *locations* of the nonzeros in this matrix remain fixed; the nonzero locations are the same as those in the matrix (AA^T) . This is because $\Theta^{-1} = XS^{-1}$ is a diagonal matrix that has the effect of merely scaling the columns of (AA^T) .

The fact that the nonzeros in $A\Theta^{-1}A^T$ have a constant pattern is exploited by all Interior Point algorithms and is a major reason for their excellent performance. Before iterations begin, AA^T is examined and its rows and columns are symmetrically permuted so that during Cholesky factorization, the number of *fillins* created is smaller. A list of arithmetic operations to perform the factorization is saved in concise computer data structures (working with memory locations rather than actual numerical values). This is called *symbolic factorization*. During iterations, when memory has been initialized with numerical values, the operations list is performed sequentially. Determining how the factorization should be performed again and again is unnecessary.

The Primal-Dual Predictor-Corrector Interior Point Algorithm

The variant of the Interior Point algorithm implemented in PROC INTPOINT is a Primal-Dual Predictor-Corrector Interior Point algorithm. At first, Newton's method is used to find a direction $(\Delta x_{aff}^k, \Delta y_{aff}^k, \Delta s_{aff}^k)$ to move, but calculated as if μ is zero, that is, as a step with no centering, known as an *affine* step:

$$\begin{aligned} A\Delta x_{aff}^k &= infeas_c \\ A^T\Delta y_{aff}^k + \Delta s_{aff}^k &= infeas_d \\ S^k\Delta x_{aff}^k + X^k\Delta s_{aff}^k &= -X^kS^ke \end{aligned}$$

$$(x_{aff}^k, y_{aff}^k, s_{aff}^k) = (x^k, y^k, s^k) + \alpha(\Delta x_{aff}^k, \Delta y_{aff}^k, \Delta s_{aff}^k)$$

α is the *step length* as before.

Complementarity x^Ts is calculated at $(x_{aff}^k, y_{aff}^k, s_{aff}^k)$ and compared with the complementarity at the starting point (x^k, y^k, s^k) , and the success of the affine step is gauged. If the affine step was successful in reducing the complementarity by a substantial amount, the need for centering is not great, and σ_k in the following linear system is assigned a value close to zero. If, however, the affine step was unsuccessful, centering would be beneficial, and σ_k in the following linear system is assigned a value closer to 1.0. The value of σ_k is therefore adaptively altered depending on the progress made toward the optimum.

A second linear system is solved to determine a centering vector $(\Delta x_c^k, \Delta y_c^k, \Delta s_c^k)$ from $(x_{aff}^k, y_{aff}^k, s_{aff}^k)$:

$$\begin{aligned} A\Delta x_c^k &= 0 \\ A^T\Delta y_c^k + \Delta s_c^k &= 0 \\ S^k\Delta x_c^k + X^k\Delta s_c^k &= -X_{aff}^kS_{aff}^ke + \sigma_k\mu_k e \end{aligned}$$

then

$$(\Delta x^k, \Delta y^k, \Delta s^k) = (\Delta x_{aff}^k, \Delta y_{aff}^k, \Delta s_{aff}^k) + (\Delta x_c^k, \Delta y_c^k, \Delta s_c^k)$$

$$(x^{k+1}, y^{k+1}, s^{k+1}) = (x^k, y^k, s^k) + \alpha(\Delta x^k, \Delta y^k, \Delta s^k)$$

where, as before, α is the *step length* assigned a value as large as possible but not so large that a x_i^{k+1} or s_i^{k+1} is “too close” to zero.

Although the Predictor-Corrector variant entails solving two linear systems instead of one, fewer iterations are usually required to reach the optimum. The additional overhead of calculating the second linear system is small, as the factorization of the $(A\Theta^{-1}A^T)$ matrix has already been performed to solve the first linear system.

Interior Point: Upper Bounds

If the LP had upper bounds ($0 \leq x \leq u$ where u is the upper bound vector), then the primal and dual problems, the duality gap, and the KKT conditions would have to be expanded.

The primal Linear Program to be solved is

$$\begin{aligned} & \min \{c^T x\} \\ \text{subject to} \quad & Ax = b \\ & 0 \leq x \leq u \end{aligned}$$

$0 \leq x \leq u$ is split into $x \geq 0$ and $x \leq u$. Let z be primal slack so that $x + z = u$, and associate dual variables w with these constraints. The Interior Point solves the system of equations to satisfy the Karush-Kuhn-Tucker (KKT) conditions for optimality:

$$\begin{aligned} Ax &= b \\ x + z &= u \\ A^T y + s - w &= c \\ XSe &= 0 \\ ZWe &= 0 \\ x, s, z, w &\geq 0 \end{aligned}$$

These are the conditions for feasibility, with the *complementarity* conditions $XSe = 0$ and $ZWe = 0$ added. $c^T x = b^T y - u^T w$ must occur at the optimum. Complementarity forces the optimal objectives of the primal and dual to be equal, $c^T x_{opt} = b^T y_{opt} - u^T w_{opt}$, as

$$0 = z_{opt}^T w_{opt} = (u - x_{opt})^T w_{opt} = u^T w_{opt} - x_{opt}^T w_{opt}$$

$$0 = x_{opt}^T s_{opt} = s_{opt}^T x_{opt} = (c - A^T y_{opt} + w_{opt})^T x_{opt} =$$

$$c^T x_{opt} - y_{opt}^T (A x_{opt}) + w_{opt}^T x_{opt} = c^T x_{opt} - b^T y_{opt} + u^T w_{opt}$$

therefore $0 = c^T x_{opt} - b^T y_{opt} + u^T w_{opt}$

Before the optimum is reached, a solution (x, y, s, z, w) might not satisfy the KKT conditions:

- Primal bound constraints can be broken, $infeas_b = u - x - z \neq 0$.
- Primal constraints can be broken, $infeas_c = b - Ax \neq 0$.
- Dual constraints can be broken, $infeas_d = c - A^T y - s + w \neq 0$.
- Complementarity conditions are unsatisfied, $x^T s \neq 0$ and $z^T w \neq 0$.

The calculations of the Interior point algorithm can easily be derived in a fashion similar to calculations for when an LP has no upper bounds. See the paper by Lustig, Marsten, and Shanno (1992).

In some iteration k , the *affine* step system that must be solved is:

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta x_{aff} + \Delta z_{aff} &= infeas_b \\ A\Delta x_{aff} &= infeas_c \\ A^T \Delta y_{aff} + \Delta s_{aff} - \Delta w_{aff} &= infeas_d \\ S\Delta x_{aff} + X\Delta s_{aff} &= -XSe \\ Z\Delta w_{aff} + W\Delta z_{aff} &= -ZWe\end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the computations involved in solving the affine step are:

$$\begin{aligned}\Theta &= SX^{-1} + WZ^{-1} \\ \rho &= \Theta^{-1}(infeas_d + (S - W)e - Z^{-1}Winfeas_b) \\ \Delta y_{aff} &= (A\Theta^{-1}A^T)^{-1}(infeas_c + A\rho) \\ \Delta x_{aff} &= \Theta^{-1}A^T \Delta y_{aff} - \rho \\ \Delta z_{aff} &= infeas_b - \Delta x_{aff} \\ \Delta w_{aff} &= -We - Z^{-1}W\Delta z_{aff} \\ \Delta s_{aff} &= -Se - X^{-1}S\Delta x_{aff} \\ (x_{aff}, y_{aff}, s_{aff}, z_{aff}, w_{aff}) &= (x, y, s, z, w) + \\ &\alpha(\Delta x_{aff}, \Delta y_{aff}, \Delta s_{aff}, \Delta z_{aff}, \Delta w_{aff})\end{aligned}$$

α is the *step length* as before.

A second linear system is solved to determine a centering vector: $(\Delta x_c, \Delta y_c, \Delta s_c, \Delta z_c, \Delta w_c)$ from $(x_{aff}, y_{aff}, s_{aff}, z_{aff}, w_{aff})$:

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta x_c + \Delta z_c &= 0 \\ A\Delta x_c &= 0 \\ A^T \Delta y_c + \Delta s_c - \Delta w_c &= 0 \\ S\Delta x_c + X\Delta s_c &= -X_{aff}S_{aff}e + \sigma\mu e \\ Z\Delta w_c + W\Delta z_c &= -Z_{aff}W_{aff}e + \sigma\mu e\end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}\zeta_{start} &= x^T s + z^T w, \text{ complementarity at the start of the iteration} \\ \zeta_{aff} &= x_{aff}^T s_{aff} + z_{aff}^T w_{aff}, \text{ the affine complementarity} \\ \mu &= \zeta_{aff}/2n, \text{ the average complementarity} \\ \sigma &= (\zeta_{aff}/\zeta_{start})^3\end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the computations involved in solving the centering step are:

$$\begin{aligned}\rho &= \Theta^{-1}(\sigma\mu(X^{-1} - Z^{-1})e - X^{-1}X_{aff}S_{aff}e + Z^{-1}Z_{aff}W_{aff}e) \\ \Delta y_c &= (A\Theta^{-1}A^T)^{-1}A\rho \\ \Delta x_c &= \Theta^{-1}A^T\Delta y_c - \rho \\ \Delta z_c &= -\Delta x_c \\ \Delta w_c &= \sigma\mu Z^{-1}e - Z^{-1}Z_{aff}W_{aff}e - Z^{-1}W_{aff}\Delta z_c \\ \Delta s_c &= \sigma\mu X^{-1}e - X^{-1}X_{aff}S_{aff}e - X^{-1}S_{aff}\Delta x_c\end{aligned}$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned}(\Delta x, \Delta y, \Delta s, \Delta z, \Delta w) &= \\ (\Delta x_{aff}, \Delta y_{aff}, \Delta s_{aff}, \Delta z_{aff}, \Delta w_{aff}) &+ \\ (\Delta x_c, \Delta y_c, \Delta s_c, \Delta z_c, \Delta w_c) & \\ (x^{k+1}, y^{k+1}, s^{k+1}, z^{k+1}, w^{k+1}) &= \\ (x^k, y^k, s^k, z^k, w^k) &+ \\ \alpha(\Delta x, \Delta y, \Delta s, \Delta z, \Delta w) &\end{aligned}$$

where, as before, α is the *step length* assigned a value as large as possible but not so large that a x_i^{k+1} , s_i^{k+1} , z_i^{k+1} , or w_i^{k+1} is “too close” to zero.

The algebra in this section has been simplified by assuming that *all* variables have finite upper bounds. If the number of variables with finite upper bounds $n_u < n$, you need to change the algebra to reflect that the “z” and “w” arrays has dimension $n_u \times 1$ or $n_u \times n_u$. Other computations need slight modification. For example, the average complementarity

$$\mu = x_{aff}^T s_{aff} / n + z_{aff}^T w_{aff} / n_u$$

An important point is that any upper bounds can be handled by specializing the algorithm and *not* by generating the constraints $x \leq u$ and adding these to the main primal constraints $Ax = b$.

Network Models

The following are descriptions of some typical NPSC models.

Production, Inventory, and Distribution (Supply Chain) Problems

One common class of network model is the production-inventory-distribution or supply-chain problem. The diagram in Figure 5.1 illustrates this problem. The subscript on the **Production**, **Inventory**, and **Sales** nodes indicates the time period. By replicating sections of the model, the notion of time can be included.

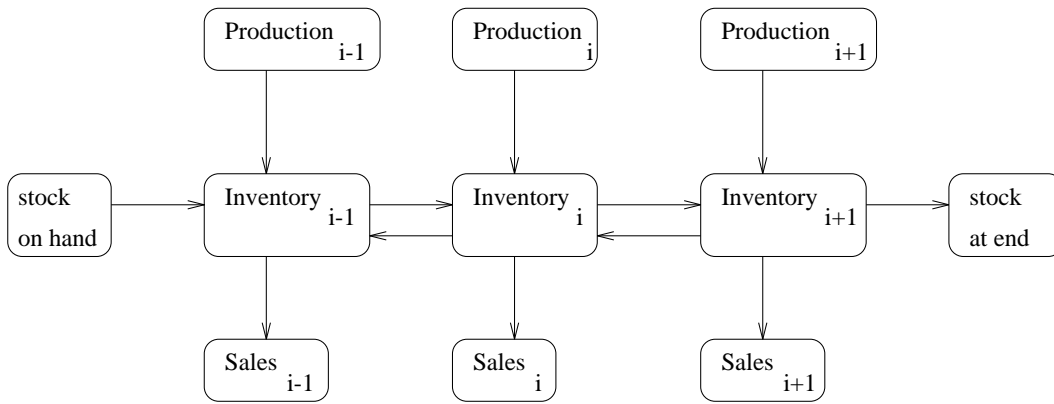


Figure 5.1. Production-Inventory-Distribution Problem

In this type of model, the nodes can represent a wide variety of facilities. Several examples are suppliers, spot markets, importers, farmers, manufacturers, factories, parts of a plant, production lines, waste disposal facilities, workstations, warehouses, coolstores, depots, wholesalers, export markets, ports, rail junctions, airports, road intersections, cities, regions, shops, customers, and consumers. The diversity of this selection demonstrates how rich the potential applications of this model are.

Depending upon the interpretation of the nodes, the objectives of the modeling exercise can vary widely. Some common types of objectives are

- to reduce collection or purchase costs of raw materials
- to reduce inventory holding or backorder costs. Warehouses and other storage facilities sometimes have capacities, and there can be limits on the amount of goods that can be placed on backorder.
- to decide where facilities should be located and what the capacity of these should be. Network models have been used to help decide where factories, hospitals, ambulance and fire stations, oil and water wells, and schools should be sited.

- to determine the assignment of resources (machines, production capability, workforce) to tasks, schedules, classes, or files
- to determine the optimal distribution of goods or services. This usually means minimizing transportation costs and reducing transit time or distances covered.
- to find the shortest path from one location to another
- to ensure that demands (for example, production requirements, market demands, contractual obligations) are met
- to maximize profits from the sale of products or the charge for services
- to maximize production by identifying bottlenecks

Some specific applications are

- car distribution models. These help determine which models and numbers of cars should be manufactured in which factories and where to distribute cars from these factories to zones in the United States in order to meet customer demand at least cost.
- models in the timber industry. These help determine when to plant and mill forests, schedule production of pulp, paper, and wood products, and distribute products for sale or export.
- military applications. The nodes can be theaters, bases, ammunition dumps, logistical suppliers, or radar installations. Some models are used to find the best ways to mobilize personnel and supplies and to evacuate the wounded in the least amount of time.
- communications applications. The nodes can be telephone exchanges, transmission lines, satellite links, and consumers. In a model of an electrical grid, the nodes can be transformers, powerstations, watersheds, reservoirs, dams, and consumers. The effect of high loads or outages might be of concern.

Proportional Constraints

In many models, you have the characteristic that a flow through an arc must be proportional to the flow through another arc. Side constraints are often necessary to model that situation. Such constraints are called *proportional constraints* and are useful in models where production is subject to refining or modification into different materials. The amount of each output, or any waste, evaporation, or reduction can be specified as a proportion of input.

Typically, the arcs near the supply nodes carry raw materials and the arcs near the demand nodes carry refined products. For example, in a model of the milling industry, the flow through some arcs may represent quantities of wheat. After the wheat is processed, the flow through other arcs might be flour. For others it might be bran. The side constraints model the relationship between the amount of flour or bran produced as a proportion of the amount of wheat milled. Some of the wheat can end up as neither flour, bran, nor any useful product, so this waste is drained away via arcs to a waste node.

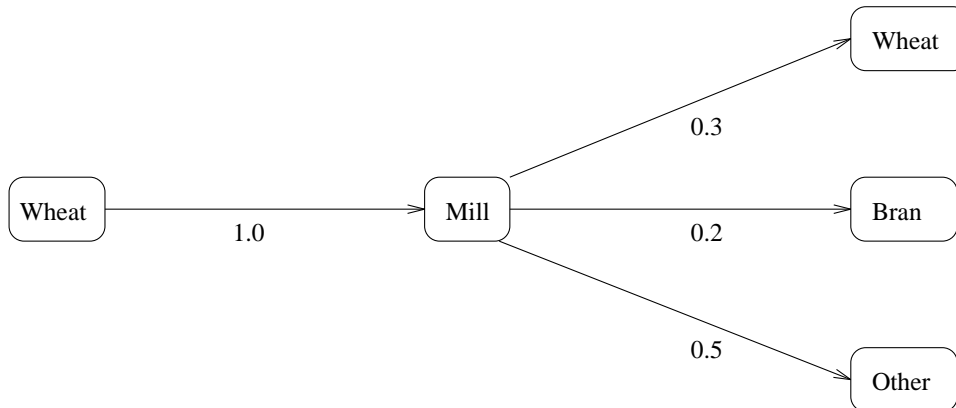


Figure 5.2. Proportional Constraints

In order for arcs to be specified in side constraints, they must be named. By default, PROC INTPOINT names arcs using the names of the nodes at the head and tail of the arc. An arc is named with its tail node name followed by an “_” followed by the name of its head node name. For example, an arc from node *from* to node *to* is called *from_to*.

Consider the network fragment in Figure 5.2. The arc *Wheat_Mill* conveys the wheat milled. The cost of flow on this arc is the milling cost. The capacity of this arc is the capacity of the mill. The lower flow bound on this arc is the minimum quantity that must be milled for the mill to operate economically. The constraints

$$\begin{aligned} 0.3 \text{ Wheat_Mill} - \text{Mill_Flour} &= 0.0 \\ 0.2 \text{ Wheat_Mill} - \text{Mill_Bran} &= 0.0 \end{aligned}$$

force every unit of wheat that is milled to produce 0.3 units of flour and 0.2 units of bran. Note that it is not necessary to specify the constraint

$$0.5 \text{ Wheat_Mill} - \text{Mill_Other} = 0.0$$

since flow conservation implies that any flow that does not traverse through *Mill_Flour* or *Mill_Bran* must be conveyed through *Mill_Other*. And, computationally, it is better if this constraint is not specified, since there is one less side constraint and fewer problems with numerical precision. Notice that the sum of the proportions must equal 1.0 exactly; otherwise, flow conservation is violated.

Blending Constraints

Blending or quality constraints can also influence the recipes or proportions of ingredients that are mixed. For example, different raw materials can have different properties. In an application of the oil industry, the amount of products that are obtained could be different for each type of crude oil. Furthermore, fuel might have a minimum octane requirement or limited sulphur or lead content, so that a blending of crudes is needed to produce the product.

The network fragment in Figure 5.3 shows an example of this.

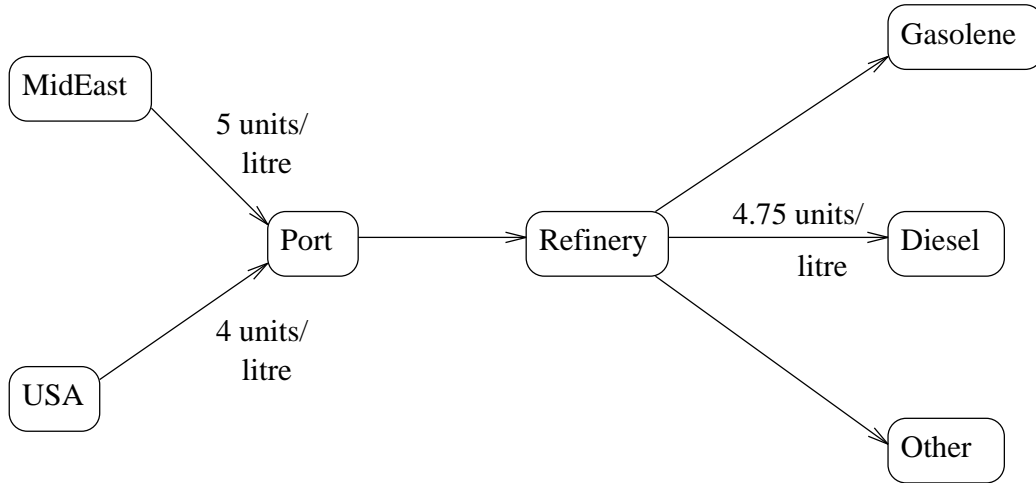


Figure 5.3. Blending Constraints

The arcs `MidEast_Port` and `USA_Port` convey crude oil from the two sources. The arc `Port_Refinery` represents refining while the arcs `Refinery_Gasolene` and `Refinery_Diesel` carry the gas and diesel produced. The proportional constraints

$$0.4 \text{ Port_Refinery} - \text{Refinery_Gasolene} = 0.0$$

$$0.2 \text{ Port_Refinery} - \text{Refinery_Diesel} = 0.0$$

capture the restrictions for producing gasolene and diesel from crude. Suppose that only crude from the Middle East is used, then the resulting diesel would contain 5 units of sulphur per litre. If only crude from the U.S.A. is used, the resulting diesel would contain 4 units of sulphur per litre. Diesel can have at most 4.75 units of sulphur per litre. Some crude from the U.S.A. must be used if Middle East crude is used in order to meet the 4.75 sulphur per litre limit. The side constraint to model this requirement is

$$5 \text{ MidEast_Port} + 4 \text{ USA_Port} - 4.75 \text{ Port_Refinery} \leq 0.0$$

Since $\text{Port_Refinery} = \text{MidEast_Port} + \text{USA_Port}$, flow conservation allows this constraint to be simplified to

$$1 \text{ MidEast_Port} - 3 \text{ USA_Port} \leq 0.0$$

If, for example, 120 units of crude from the Middle East is used, then at least 40 units of crude from the U.S.A. must be used. The preceding constraint is simplified

because you assume that the sulphur concentration of diesel is proportional to the sulphur concentration of the crude mix. If this is not the case, the relation

$$0.2 \text{ Port_Refinery} = \text{Refinery_Diesel}$$

is used to obtain

$$5 \text{ MidEast_Port} + 4 \text{ USA_Port} - 4.75 (1.0/0.2 \text{ Refinery_Diesel}) \leq 0.0$$

which equals

$$5 \text{ MidEast_Port} + 4 \text{ USA_Port} - 23.75 \text{ Refinery_Diesel} \leq 0.0$$

An example similar to this oil industry problem is solved in the “Introductory NPSC Example” section on page 83.

Multicommodity Problems

Side constraints are also used in models in which there are capacities on transportation or some other shared resource, or there are limits on overall production or demand in multicommodity, multidivisional, or multiperiod problems. Each commodity, division, or period can have a separate network coupled to one main system by the side constraints. Side constraints are used to combine the outputs of subdivisions of a problem (either commodities, outputs in distinct time periods, or different process streams) to meet overall demands or to limit overall production or expenditures. This method is more desirable than doing separate *local* optimizations for individual commodity, process, or time networks and then trying to establish relationships between each when determining an overall policy if the *global* constraint is not satisfied. Of course, to make models more realistic, side constraints may be necessary in the local problems.

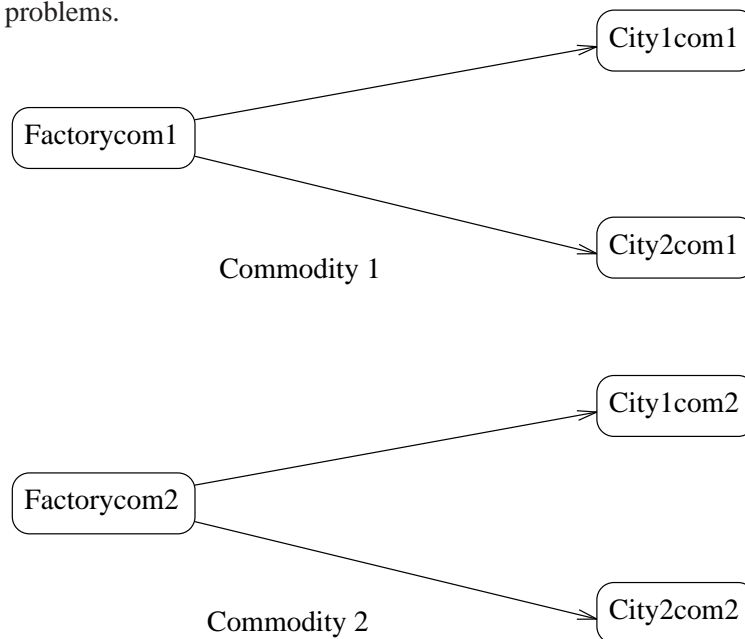


Figure 5.4. Multicommodity Problem

Figure 5.4 shows two network fragments. They represent identical production and distribution sites but of two different commodities. Suffix *com1* represents commodity 1 and suffix *com2* represents commodity 2. The nodes *Factorycom1* and *Factorycom2* model the same factory, and nodes *City1com1* and *City1com2* model the same location, city1. Similarly, *City2com1* and *City2com2* are the same location, city2. Suppose that commodity 1 occupies 2 cubic meters, commodity 2 occupies 3 cubic meters, the truck dispatched to city1 has a capacity of 200 cubic meters, and the truck dispatched to city2 has a capacity of 250 cubic meters. How much of each commodity can be loaded onto each truck? The side constraints for this case are

$$\begin{aligned} 2 \text{ Factorycom1_City1com1} + 3 \text{ Factorycom2_City1com2} &\leq 200 \\ 2 \text{ Factorycom1_City2com1} + 3 \text{ Factorycom2_City2com2} &\leq 250 \end{aligned}$$

Large Modeling Strategy

In many cases, the flow through an arc might actually represent the flow or movement of a commodity from place to place or from time period to time period. However, sometimes an arc is included in the network as a method of capturing some aspect of the problem that you would not normally think of as part of a network model. There is no commodity movement associated with that arc. For example, in a multiprocess, multiproduct model (Figure 5.5), there might be subnetworks for each process and each product. The subnetworks can be joined together by a set of arcs that have flows that represent the amount of product *j* produced by process *i*. To model an upper-limit constraint on the total amount of product *j* that can be produced, direct all arcs carrying product *j* to a single node and from there through a single arc. The capacity of this arc is the upper limit of product *j* production. It is preferable to model this structure in the network rather than to include it in the side constraints because the efficiency of the optimizer may be less affected by a reasonable increase in the size of the network rather than increasing the number or complicating side constraints.

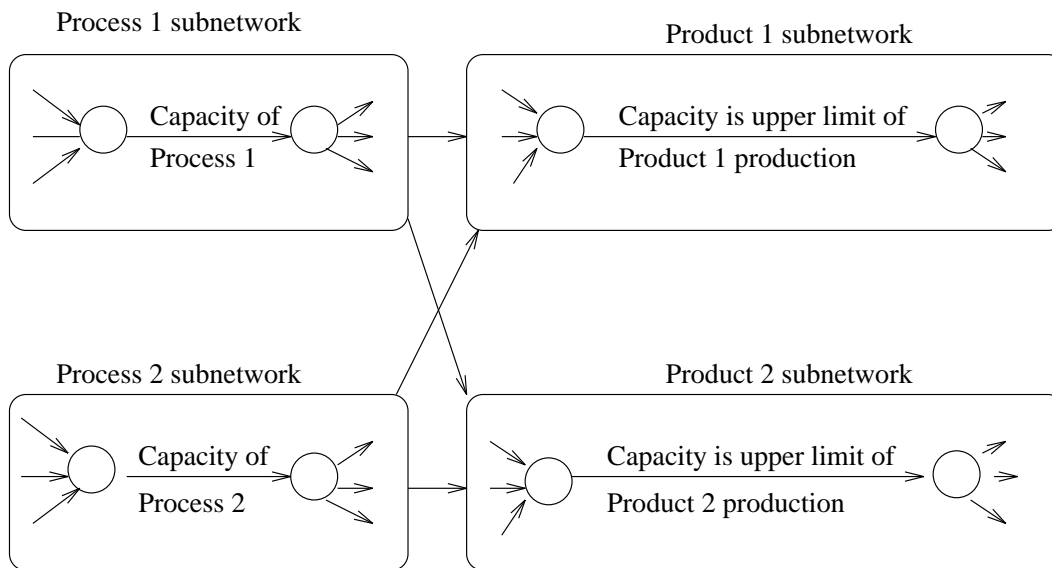


Figure 5.5. Multiprocess, Multiproduct Example

When starting a project, it is often a good strategy to use a small network formulation and then to use that model as a framework upon which to add detail. For example, in the multiprocess multiproduct model, you might start with the network depicted in Figure 5.5. Then, for example, the process subnetwork can be enhanced to include the distribution of products. Other phases of the operation could be included by adding more subnetworks. Initially, these subnetworks can be single nodes, but in subsequent studies they can be expanded to include greater detail.

Advantages of Network Models over LP Models

Many linear programming problems have large embedded network structures. Such problems often result when modeling manufacturing processes, transportation or distribution networks, or resource allocation, or when deciding where to locate facilities. Often, some commodity is to be moved from place to place, so the more natural formulation in many applications is that of a constrained network rather than a linear program.

Using a network diagram to visualize a problem makes it possible to capture the important relationships in an easily understood picture form. The network diagram aids the communication between model builder and model user, making it easier to comprehend how the model is structured, how it can be changed, and how results can be interpreted.

If a network structure is embedded in a linear program, the problem is an NPSC (see the “Mathematical Description of NPSC” section on page 64). When the network part of the problem is large compared to the nonnetwork part, especially if the number of side constraints is small, it is worthwhile to exploit this structure to describe the model. Rather than generating the data for the flow conservation constraints, generate instead the data for the nodes and arcs of the network.

Flow Conservation Constraints

The constraints $Fx = b$ in NPSC (see the “Mathematical Description of NPSC” section on page 64) are referred to as the nodal flow conservation constraints. These constraints algebraically state that the sum of the flow through arcs directed toward a node plus that node’s supply, if any, equals the sum of the flow through arcs directed away from that node plus that node’s demand, if any. The flow conservation constraints are implicit in the network model and should not be specified explicitly in side constraint data when using PROC INTPOINT to solve NPSC problems.

Nonarc Variables

Nonarc variables can be used to simplify side constraints. For example, if a sum of flows appears in many constraints, it may be worthwhile to equate this expression with a nonarc variable and use this in the other constraints. This keeps the constraint coefficient matrix sparse. By assigning a nonarc variable a nonzero objective function, it is then possible to incur a cost for using resources above some lowest feasible limit. Similarly, a profit (a negative objective function coefficient value) can be made if all available resources are not used.

In some models, nonarc variables are used in constraints to absorb excess resources or supply needed resources. Then, either the excess resource can be used or the needed resource can be supplied to another component of the model.

For example, consider a multicommodity problem of making television sets that have either 19- or 25-inch screens. In their manufacture, three and four chips, respectively, are used. Production occurs at two factories during March and April. The supplier of chips can supply only 2,600 chips to factory1 and 3,750 chips to factory2 each month. The names of arcs are in the form $\text{Prod}n_s_m$, where n is the factory number, s is the screen size, and m is the month. For example, Prod1_25_Apr is the arc that conveys the number of 25-inch TVs produced in factory 1 during April. You might have to determine similar systematic naming schemes for your application.

As described, the constraints are

$$\begin{aligned} 3 \text{ Prod1_19_Mar} + 4 \text{ Prod1_25_Mar} &\leq 2600 \\ 3 \text{ Prod2_19_Mar} + 4 \text{ Prod2_25_Mar} &\leq 3750 \\ 3 \text{ Prod1_19_Apr} + 4 \text{ Prod1_25_Apr} &\leq 2600 \\ 3 \text{ Prod2_19_Apr} + 4 \text{ Prod2_25_Apr} &\leq 3750 \end{aligned}$$

If there are chips that could be obtained for use in March but not used for production in March, why not keep these unused chips until April? Furthermore, if the March excess chips at factory 1 could be used either at factory 1 or factory 2 in April, the model becomes

$$\begin{aligned} 3 \text{ Prod1_19_Mar} + 4 \text{ Prod1_25_Mar} + \text{F1_Unused_Mar} &= 2600 \\ 3 \text{ Prod2_19_Mar} + 4 \text{ Prod2_25_Mar} + \text{F2_Unused_Mar} &= 3750 \\ 3 \text{ Prod1_19_Apr} + 4 \text{ Prod1_25_Apr} - \text{F1_Kept_Since_Mar} &= 2600 \\ 3 \text{ Prod2_19_Apr} + 4 \text{ Prod2_25_Apr} - \text{F2_Kept_Since_Mar} &= 3750 \\ \text{F1_Unused_Mar} + \text{F2_Unused_Mar} &\text{ (continued)} \\ - \text{F1_Kept_Since_Mar} - \text{F2_Kept_Since_Mar} &\geq 0.0 \end{aligned}$$

where F1_Kept_Since_Mar is the number of chips used during April at factory1 that were obtained in March at either factory1 or factory2, and F2_Kept_Since_Mar is the number of chips used during April at factory2 that were obtained in March. The last constraint ensures that the number of chips used during April that were obtained in March does not exceed the number of chips not used in March. There may be a cost to hold chips in inventory. This can be modeled having a positive objective function coefficient for the nonarc variables F1_Kept_Since_Mar and F2_Kept_Since_Mar . Moreover, nonarc variable upper bounds represent an upper limit on the number of chips that can be held in inventory between March and April.

See Example 5.1 through Example 5.5, which use this TV problem. The use of nonarc variables as described previously is illustrated.

Introduction

Getting Started: NPSC Problems

To solve NPSC problems using PROC INTPOINT, you save a representation of the network and the side constraints in three SAS data sets. These data sets are then passed to PROC INTPOINT for solution. There are various forms that a problem's data can take. You can use any one or a combination of several of these forms.

The NODEDATA= data set contains the names of the supply and demand nodes and the supply or demand associated with each. These are the elements in the column vector b in the NPSC problem (see the “Mathematical Description of NPSC” section on page 64).

The ARCDATA= data set contains information about the variables of the problem. Usually these are arcs, but there can be data related to nonarc variables in the ARCDATA= data set as well.

An arc is identified by the names of its tail node (where it originates) and head node (where it is directed). Each observation can be used to identify an arc in the network and, optionally, the cost per flow unit across the arc, the arc's capacity, lower flow bound, and name. These data are associated with the matrix F and the vectors c , l , and u in the NPSC problem (see the “Mathematical Description of NPSC” section on page 64).

Note: although F is a node-arc incidence matrix, it is specified in the ARCDATA= data set by arc definitions. Do not explicitly specify these flow conservation constraints as constraints of the problem.

In addition, the ARCDATA= data set can be used to specify information about nonarc variables, including objective function coefficients, lower and upper value bounds, and names. These data are the elements of the vectors d , m , and v in the NPSC problem (see the “Mathematical Description of NPSC” section on page 64). Data for an arc or nonarc variable can be given in more than one observation.

Supply and demand data also can be specified in the ARCDATA= data set. In such a case, the NODEDATA= data set may not be needed.

The CONDATA= data set describes the side constraints and their right-hand-sides. These data are elements of the matrices H and Q and the vector r . Constraint types are also specified in the CONDATA= data set. You can include in this data set upper bound values or capacities, lower flow or value bounds, and costs or objective function coefficients. It is possible to give all information about some or all nonarc variables in the CONDATA= data set.

An arc is identified in this data set by its name. If you specify an arc's name in the ARCDATA= data set, then this name is used to associate data in the CONDATA= data set with that arc. Each arc also has a default name that is the name of the tail and head node of the arc concatenated together and separated by an underscore character; `tail_head`, for example.

If you use the dense side constraint input format (described in the “CONDATA= Data Set” section on page 133), and want to use these default arc names, these arc names are names of SAS variables in the VAR list of the CONDATA= data set.

If you use the sparse side constraint input format (see the “CONDATA= Data Set” section on page 133) and want to use these default arc names, these arc names are values of the COLUMN list variable of the CONDATA= data set.

PROC INTPOINT reads the data from the NODEDATA= data set, the ARCDATA= data set, and the CONDATA= data set. Error checking is performed, and the model is converted into an equivalent LP. This LP is preprocessed. Preprocessing is optional but highly recommended. Preprocessing analyses the model and tries to determine before optimization whether variables can be “fixed” to their optimal values. Knowing that, the model can be modified and these variables dropped out. It can be determined that some constraints are redundant. Sometimes, preprocessing succeeds in reducing the size of the problem, thereby making the subsequent optimization easier and faster.

The optimal solution to the equivalent LP is then found. This LP is converted back to the original NPSC problem, and the optimum for this is derived from the optimum of the equivalent LP. If the problem was preprocessed, the model is now post-processed, where fixed variables are reintroduced. The solution can be saved in the CONOUT= data set.

Introductory NPSC Example

Consider the following transshipment problem for an oil company. Crude oil is shipped to refineries where it is processed into gasoline and diesel fuel. The gasoline and diesel fuel are then distributed to service stations. At each stage, there are shipping, processing, and distribution costs. Also, there are lower flow bounds and capacities.

In addition, there are two sets of side constraints. The first set is that two times the crude from the Middle East cannot exceed the throughput of a refinery plus 15 units. (The words “plus 15 units” that finishes the last sentence is used to enable some side constraints in this example to have a nonzero rhs.) The second set of constraints are necessary to model the situation that one unit of crude mix processed at a refinery yields three-fourths of a unit of gasoline and one-fourth of a unit of diesel fuel.

Because there are two products that are not independent in the way in which they flow through the network, an NPSC is an appropriate model for this example (see Figure 5.6). The side constraints are used to model the limitations on the amount of Middle Eastern crude that can be processed by each refinery and the conversion proportions of crude to gasoline and diesel fuel.

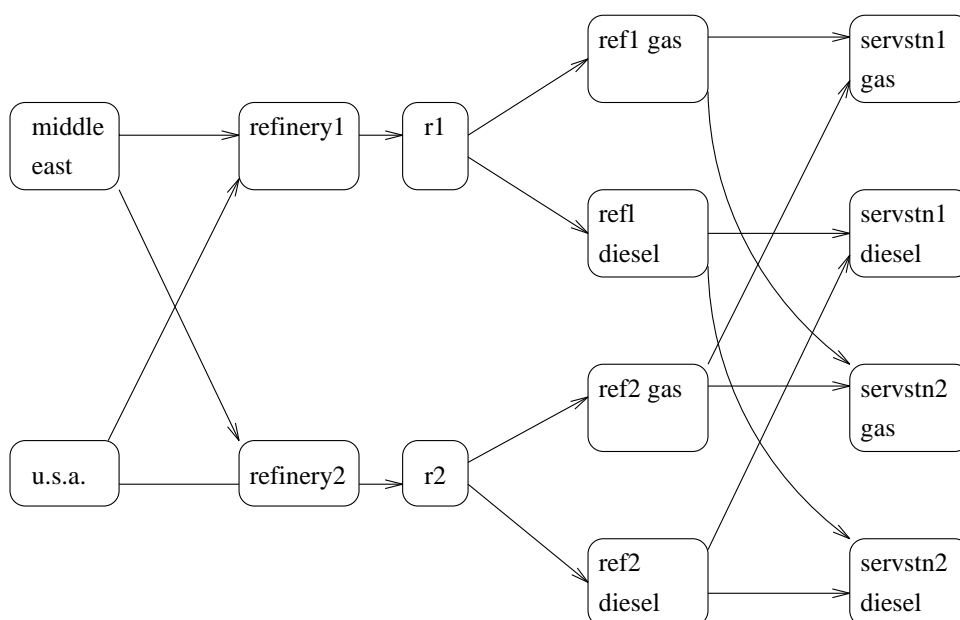


Figure 5.6. Oil Industry Example

To solve this problem with PROC INTPOINT, save a representation of the model in three SAS data sets. In the NODEDATA= data set, you name the supply and demand nodes and give the associated supplies and demands. To distinguish demand nodes from supply nodes, specify demands as negative quantities. For the oil example, the NODEDATA= data set can be saved as follows:

```

title 'Oil Industry Example';
title3 'Setting Up Nodedata = Noded For PROC INTPOINT';
data noded;
  input _node_&$15. _sd_;
  datalines;
middle east      100
u.s.a.           80
servstn1 gas     -95
servstn1 diesel  -30
servstn2 gas     -40
servstn2 diesel  -15
;

```

The ARCDATA= data set contains the rest of the information about the network. Each observation in the data set identifies an arc in the network and gives the cost per flow unit across the arc, the capacities of the arc, the lower bound on flow across the arc, and the name of the arc.

```

title3 'Setting Up Arcdata = Arcd1 For PROC INTPOINT';
data arcd1;
  input _from_&$11. _to_&$15. _cost_ _capac_ _lo_ _name_ $;
  datalines;
middle east      refinery 1          63      95      20      m_e_ref1
middle east      refinery 2          81      80      10      m_e_ref2
u.s.a.           refinery 1          55      .        .        .
u.s.a.           refinery 2          49      .        .        .
refinery 1       r1                  200     175     50      thrupt1
refinery 2       r2                  220     100     35      thrupt2
r1               ref1 gas             .       140     .       r1_gas
r1               ref1 diesel          .       75     .       .
r2               ref2 gas             .       100     .       r2_gas
r2               ref2 diesel          .       75     .       .
ref1 gas         servstn1 gas         15      70     .       .
ref1 gas         servstn2 gas         22      60     .       .
ref1 diesel      servstn1 diesel      18      .      .       .
ref1 diesel      servstn2 diesel      17      .      .       .
ref2 gas         servstn1 gas         17      35     5       .
ref2 gas         servstn2 gas         31      .      .       .
ref2 diesel      servstn1 diesel      36      .      .       .
ref2 diesel      servstn2 diesel      23      .      .       .
;

```

Finally, the CONDATA= data set contains the side constraints for the model:

```

title3 'Setting Up Condata = Cond1 For PROC INTPOINT';
data cond1;
  input m_e_ref1 m_e_ref2 thrupt1 r1_gas thrupt2 r2_gas
        _type_ $ _rhs_;
  datalines;
-2   .   1   .   .   .   >=   -15
.   -2   .   .   1   .   GE   -15
.   .   -3   4   .   .   EQ   0
.   .   .   .   -3   4   =   0
;

```

Note that the SAS variable names in the CONDATA= data set are the names of arcs given in the ARCDATA= data set. These are the arcs that have nonzero constraint coefficients in side constraints. For example, the proportionality constraint that specifies that one unit of crude at each refinery yields three-fourths of a unit of gasoline and one-fourth of a unit of diesel fuel is given for **refinery 1** in the third observation and for **refinery 2** in the last observation. The third observation requires that each unit of flow on the arc **thrupt1** equals three-fourths of a unit of flow on the arc **r1_gas**. Because all crude processed at **refinery 1** flows through **thrupt1** and all gasoline produced at **refinery 1** flows through **r1_gas**, the constraint models the situation. It proceeds similarly for **refinery 2** in the last observation.

To find the minimum cost flow through the network that satisfies the supplies, demands, and side constraints, invoke PROC INTPOINT as follows:

```
proc intpoint
  bytes=1000000
  nodedata=noded      /* the supply and demand data */
  arcdata=arcd1       /* the arc descriptions      */
  condata=cond1       /* the side constraints      */
  conout=solution;    /* the solution data set    */
run;
```

The following messages, that appear on the SAS log, summarize the model as read by PROC INTPOINT and note the progress toward a solution:

```
NOTE: Number of nodes= 14 .
NOTE: Number of supply nodes= 2 .
NOTE: Number of demand nodes= 4 .
NOTE: Total supply= 180 , total demand= 180 .
NOTE: Number of arcs= 18 .
NOTE: Number of <= side constraints= 0 .
NOTE: Number of == side constraints= 2 .
NOTE: Number of >= side constraints= 2 .
NOTE: Number of side constraint coefficients= 8 .
NOTE: The following messages relate to the equivalent
      Linear Program solved by the Interior Point algorithm.
NOTE: Number of <= constraints= 0 .
NOTE: Number of == constraints= 16 .
NOTE: Number of >= constraints= 2 .
NOTE: Number of constraint coefficients= 44 .
NOTE: Number of variables= 18 .
NOTE: After preprocessing, number of <= constraints= 0.
NOTE: After preprocessing, number of == constraints= 6.
NOTE: After preprocessing, number of >= constraints= 2.
NOTE: The preprocessor eliminated 10 constraints from the
      problem.
NOTE: The preprocessor eliminated 22 constraint
      coefficients from the problem.
NOTE: After preprocessing, number of variables= 8.
NOTE: The preprocessor eliminated 10 variables from the
      problem.
NOTE: 2 columns, 0 rows and 2 coefficients were added to
      the problem to handle unrestricted variables,
      variables that are split, and constraint slack or
      surplus variables.
NOTE: There are 18 nonzero elements in A * A transpose.
NOTE: Of the 8 rows and columns, 2 are sparse.
NOTE: There are 8 nonzero superdiagonal elements in the
      sparse rows of the factored A * A transpose. This
      includes fill-in.
NOTE: There are 3 operations of the form
      u[i,j]=u[i,j]-u[q,j]*u[q,i]/u[q,q] to factorize the
      sparse rows of A * A transpose.
NOTE: Bound feasibility attained by iteration 1.
```

```

NOTE: Dual feasibility attained by iteration 1.
NOTE: Constraint feasibility attained by iteration 2.
NOTE: Primal-Dual Predictor-Corrector Interior point
      algorithm performed 12 iterations.
NOTE: The rate of complementarity reduction is slow. The
      optimum has probably been reached even though
      standard stopping conditions have not been met.
NOTE: Objective = 50875.006369.
NOTE: The data set WORK.SOLUTION has 18 observations and
      14 variables.
NOTE: There were 18 observations read from the data set
      WORK.ARC1.
NOTE: There were 6 observations read from the data set
      WORK.NODE1.
NOTE: There were 4 observations read from the data set
      WORK.COND1.
NOTE: The data set WORK.SOLUTION has 18 observations and
      14 variables.

```

The first set of messages shows the size of the problem. The next set of messages provides statistics on the size of the equivalent LP problem. The number of variables may not equal the number of arcs if the problem has nonarc variables. This example has none. To convert a network to the equivalent LP problem, a flow conservation constraint must be created for each node (including an excess or bypass node, if required). This explains why the number of equality constraints and the number of constraint coefficients differ from the number of equality side constraints and the number of coefficients in all side constraints.

If the preprocessor was successful in decreasing the problem size, some messages will report how well it did. In this example, the model size was cut approximately in half!

The next set of messages describes aspects of the Interior Point algorithm. Of particular interest are those concerned with the Cholesky factorization of AA^T where A is the coefficient matrix of the final LP. It is crucial to preorder the rows and columns of this matrix to prevent *fill-in* and reduce the number of row operations to undertake the factorization. See the “Interior Point Algorithmic Details” section on page 66 for a more extensive explanation.

Unlike PROC LP, which displays the solution and other information as output, PROC INTPOINT saves the optimum in the output SAS data set that you specify. For this example, the solution is saved in the SOLUTION data set. It can be displayed with the PRINT procedure as:

```

title3 'Optimum';
proc print data=solution;
  var _from_ _to_ _cost_ _capac_ _lo_ _name_
      _supply_ _demand_ _flow_ _fcost_;
  sum _fcost_;
run;

```

Oil Industry Example									
Optimum									

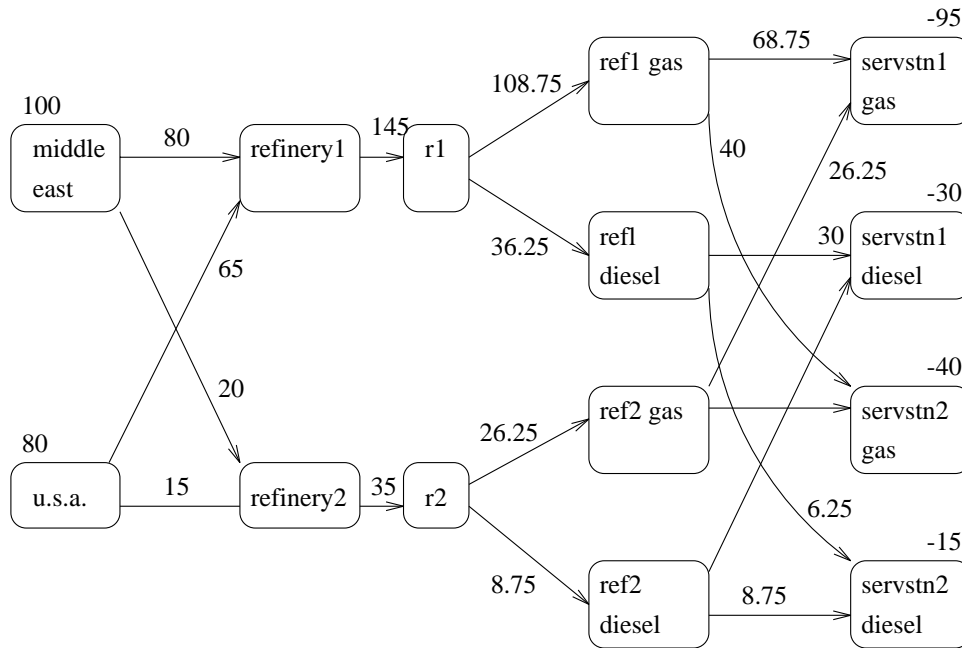


Figure 5.8. Oil Industry Solution

Getting Started: LP Problems

Data for an LP problem resembles the data for side constraints and nonarc variables supplied to PROC INTPOINT when solving an NPSC problem. It is also very similar to the data required by the LP procedure.

To solve LP problems using PROC INTPOINT, you save a representation of the LP variables and the constraints in one or two SAS data sets. These data sets are then passed to PROC INTPOINT for solution. There are various forms that a problem's data can take. You can use any one or a combination of several of these forms.

The ARCDATA= data set contains information about the LP variables of the problem. Although this data set is called ARCDATA, it contains data for no arcs. Instead, all data in this data set are related to LP variables. This data set has no SAS variables containing values that are node names.

The ARCDATA= data set can be used to specify information about LP variables, including objective function coefficients, lower and upper value bounds, and names. These data are the elements of the vectors d , m , and v in problem (NP). Data for an LP variable can be given in more than one observation.

The CONDATA= data set describes the constraints and their right-hand-sides. These data are elements of the matrix Q and the vector r .

Constraint types are also specified in the CONDATA= data set. You can include in this data set LP variable data such as upper bound values, lower value bounds, and

objective function coefficients. It is possible to give all information about some or all LP variables in the CONDATA= data set.

Because PROC INTPOINT evolved from PROC NETFLOW, another procedure in SAS/OR software that was originally designed to solve models with networks, the ARCDATA= data set is always expected. If the ARCDATA= data set is not specified, by default the last data set created before PROC INTPOINT is invoked is assumed to be the ARCDATA= data set. However, these characteristics of PROC INTPOINT are not helpful when an LP problem is being solved and all data is provided in a single data set specified by the CONDATA= data set, and that data set is not the last data set created before PROC INTPOINT starts. In this case, you must specify that the ARCDATA= data set and the CONDATA= data set are both equal to the input data set. PROC INTPOINT then knows that an LP problem is to be solved and that the data reside in one data set.

An LP variable is identified in this data set by its name. If you specify an LP variable's name in the ARCDATA= data set, then this name is used to associate data in the CONDATA= data set with that LP variable.

If you use the dense constraint input format (described in the “CONDATA= Data Set” section on page 133), these LP variable names are names of SAS variables in the VAR list of the CONDATA= data set.

If you use the sparse constraint input format (described in the “CONDATA= Data Set” section on page 133), these LP variable names are values of the SAS variables in the COLUMN list of the CONDATA= data set.

PROC INTPOINT reads the data from the ARCDATA= data set (if there is one) and the CONDATA= data set. Error checking is performed, and the LP is preprocessed. Preprocessing is optional but highly recommended. The Preprocessor analyses the model and tries to determine before optimization whether LP variables can be “fixed” to their optimal values. Knowing that, the model can be modified and these LP variables dropped out. Some constraints may be found to be redundant. Sometimes, preprocessing succeeds in reducing the size of the problem, thereby making the subsequent optimization easier and faster.

The optimal solution is then found for the resulting LP. If the problem was preprocessed, the model is now post-processed, where fixed LP variables are reintroduced. The solution can be saved in the CONOUT= data set.

Introductory LP Example

Consider the Linear Programming problem in the chapter on the LP procedure. The SAS data set in that section is created the same way here:

```

title 'Linear Programming Example';
title3 'Setting Up Condata = dcon1 For PROC INTPOINT';
data dcon1;
  input _id_ $14.
        a_light a_heavy brega naphthal naphthai
        heatingo jet_1 jet_2
        _type_ $ _rhs_;
  datalines;
profit      -175 -165 -205  0  0  0 300 300 max      .
naphtha_1_conv .035 .030 .045 -1  0  0  0  0 eq      0
naphtha_i_conv .100 .075 .135  0 -1  0  0  0 eq      0
heating_o_conv .390 .300 .430  0  0 -1  0  0 eq      0
recipe_1       0    0    0  0 .3 .7 -1  0 eq      0
recipe_2       0    0    0 .2  0 .8  0 -1 eq      0
available      110  165  80  .  .  .  .  . upperbd .
;

```

To solve this problem, use:

```

proc intpoint
  bytes=1000000
  condata=dcon1
  conout=solutn1;
run;

```

Note how it is possible to use an input SAS data set of PROC LP and, without requiring any changes to be made to the data set, to use that as an input data set for PROC INTPOINT.

The following messages that appear on the SAS log summarize the model as read by PROC INTPOINT and note the progress toward a solution:

```

NOTE: Number of variables= 8 .
NOTE: Number of <= constraints= 0 .
NOTE: Number of == constraints= 5 .
NOTE: Number of >= constraints= 0 .
NOTE: Number of constraint coefficients= 18 .
NOTE: After preprocessing, number of <= constraints= 0.
NOTE: After preprocessing, number of == constraints= 0.
NOTE: After preprocessing, number of >= constraints= 0.
NOTE: The preprocessor eliminated 5 constraints from the
      problem.
NOTE: The preprocessor eliminated 18 constraint
      coefficients from the problem.
NOTE: After preprocessing, number of variables= 0.
NOTE: The preprocessor eliminated 8 variables from the
      problem.
WARNING: Optimization is unnecessary as the problem has 0
         variables and 0 rows.

```

```

NOTE: Preprocessing could have caused that.
NOTE: Objective = 1544.
NOTE: The data set WORK.SOLUTN1 has 8 observations and 6
      variables.
NOTE: There were 7 observations read from the data set
      WORK.DCON1.
NOTE: The data set WORK.SOLUTN1 has 8 observations and 6
      variables.

```

Notice that the preprocessor succeeded in fixing *all* LP variables to their optimal values, eliminating the need to do any actual optimization.

Unlike PROC LP, which displays the solution and other information as output, PROC INTPOINT saves the optimum in the output SAS data set you specify. For this example, the solution is saved in the SOLUTION data set. It can be displayed with PROC PRINT as:

```

title3 'LP Optimum';
proc print data=solutn1;
  var _name_ _cost_ _capac_ _lo_ _flow_ _fcost_;
  sum _fcost_;
run;

```

Notice that in the CONOUT=SOLUTION (Figure 5.9) the optimal value through each variable in the LP is given in the variable named `_FLOW_`, and that the cost of value for each variable is given in the variable `_FCOST_`.

Linear Programming Example						
LP Optimum						
Obs	_NAME_	_COST_	_CAPAC_	_LO_	_FLOW_	_FCOST_
1	a_heavy	-165	165	0	0.00	0
2	a_light	-175	110	0	110.00	-19250
3	brega	-205	80	0	80.00	-16400
4	heatingo	0	99999999	0	77.30	0
5	jet_1	300	99999999	0	60.65	18195
6	jet_2	300	99999999	0	63.33	18999
7	naphthai	0	99999999	0	21.80	0
8	naphthal	0	99999999	0	7.45	0
						=====
						1544

Figure 5.9. CONOUT=SOLUTN1

The same model can be specified in the sparse format as in the following scon2 dataset. This format enables you to omit the zero coefficients:

```

title3 'Setting Up Condata = scon2 For PROC INTPOINT';
data scon2;
    input _type_ $ @10 _col_ $13. @24 _row_ $16. _coef_;
    datalines;
max      .                profit                .
eq       .                napha_l_conv           .
eq       .                napha_i_conv           .
eq       .                heating_oil_conv        .
eq       .                recipe_1                .
eq       .                recipe_2                .
upperbd  .                available              .
.        a_light          profit                -175
.        a_light          napha_l_conv           .035
.        a_light          napha_i_conv           .100
.        a_light          heating_oil_conv        .390
.        a_light          available              110
.        a_heavy          profit                -165
.        a_heavy          napha_l_conv           .030
.        a_heavy          napha_i_conv           .075
.        a_heavy          heating_oil_conv        .300
.        a_heavy          available              165
.        brega            profit                -205
.        brega            napha_l_conv           .045
.        brega            napha_i_conv           .135
.        brega            heating_oil_conv        .430
.        brega            available              80
.        naphthal         napha_l_conv           -1
.        naphthal         recipe_2                .2
.        naphthai         napha_i_conv           -1
.        naphthai         recipe_1                .3
.        heatingo         heating_oil_conv        -1
.        heatingo         recipe_1                .7
.        heatingo         recipe_2                .8
.        jet_1            profit                300
.        jet_1            recipe_1                -1
.        jet_2            profit                300
.        jet_2            recipe_2                -1
;

```

To find the minimum cost solution, invoke PROC INTPOINT (note the SPARSECONDATA option which must be specified) as follows:

```

proc intpoint
    bytes=1000000
    sparsecondata
    condata=scon2
    conout=solutn2;
run;

```

A data set that can be used as the ARCDATA= data set can be initialized as follows:

```
data vars3;
  input _name_ $ profit available;
  datalines;
a_heavy -165 165
a_light -175 110
brega -205 80
heatingo 0 .
jet_1 300 .
jet_2 300 .
naphthai 0 .
naphthal 0 .
;
```

The following CONDATA= data set is the original dense format CONDATA= dcon1 data set after the LP variable's nonconstraint information has been removed. (You could have left some or all of that information in CONDATA as PROC INTPOINT "merges" data, but doing that and checking for consistency takes time.)

```
data dcon3;
  input _id_ $14.
  a_light a_heavy brega naphthal naphthai
  heatingo jet_1 jet_2
  _type_ $ _rhs_;
  datalines;
naphtha_l_conv .035 .030 .045 -1 0 0 0 0 eq 0
naphtha_i_conv .100 .075 .135 0 -1 0 0 0 eq 0
heating_o_conv .390 .300 .430 0 0 -1 0 0 eq 0
recipe_1 0 0 0 0 .3 .7 -1 0 eq 0
recipe_2 0 0 0 .2 0 .8 0 -1 eq 0
;
```

Note: You must now specify the MAXIMIZE option; otherwise, PROC INTPOINT will optimize to the minimum (which, incidentally, has a total objective = -3539.25). You must indicate that the SAS variable profit in the ARCDATA= vars3 data set has values that are objective function coefficients, by specifying the OBJFN statement. The UPPERBD must be specified as the SAS variable available that has as values upper bounds:

```
proc intpoint
  maximize /* ***** necessary ***** */
  bytes=1000000
  arcdata=vars3
  condata=dcon3
  conout=solutn3;
objfn profit;
upperbd available;
run;
```

The ARCDATA=vars3 data set can become more concise by noting that the model variables heatingo, naphthai, and naphthal have zero objective function coeffi-

cients (the default) and default upper bounds, so those observations need not be present:

```
data vars4;
  input _name_ $ profit available;
  datalines;
a_heavy -165 165
a_light -175 110
brega -205 80
jet_1 300 .
jet_2 300 .
;
```

The CONDATA=dcon3 data set can become more concise by noting that all the constraints have the same type (eq) and zero (the default) rhs values. This model is a good candidate for using the DEFCONTYPE= options.

The DEFCONTYPE= option can be useful not only when *all* constraints have the same type as is the case here, but also when *most* constraints have the same type and you want to change the default type from \leq to $=$ or \geq . The essential constraint type data in the CONDATA= data set is that which overrides the DEFCONTYPE= type you specified:

```
data dcon4;
  input _id_ $14.
  a_light a_heavy brega naphthal naphthai
  heatingo jet_1 jet_2;
  datalines;
naphtha_l_conv .035 .030 .045 -1 0 0 0 0
naphtha_i_conv .100 .075 .135 0 -1 0 0 0
heating_o_conv .390 .300 .430 0 0 -1 0 0
recipe_1 0 0 0 0 .3 .7 -1 0
recipe_2 0 0 0 .2 0 .8 0 -1
;

proc intpoint
  maximize defcontype=eq
  arcdata=vars3
  condata=dcon3
  conout=solutn3;
objfn profit;
upperbd available;
run;
```

Here are several different ways of using the ARCDATA= data set and a sparse format CONDATA= data set for this LP. The following CONDATA= data set is the result of removing the profit and available data from the original sparse format CONDATA=scon2 data set.

```

data scon5;
  input _type_ $ @10 _col_ $13. @24 _row_ $16. _coef_;
  datalines;
eq      .          napha_l_conv      .
eq      .          napha_i_conv      .
eq      .          heating_oil_conv  .
eq      .          recipe_1          .
eq      .          recipe_2          .
.      a_light     napha_l_conv      .035
.      a_light     napha_i_conv      .100
.      a_light     heating_oil_conv  .390
.      a_heavy     napha_l_conv      .030
.      a_heavy     napha_i_conv      .075
.      a_heavy     heating_oil_conv  .300
.      brega       napha_l_conv      .045
.      brega       napha_i_conv      .135
.      brega       heating_oil_conv  .430
.      naphthal    napha_l_conv      -1
.      naphthal    recipe_2          .2
.      naphthai    napha_i_conv      -1
.      naphthai    recipe_1          .3
.      heatingo    heating_oil_conv  -1
.      heatingo    recipe_1          .7
.      heatingo    recipe_2          .8
.      jet_1       recipe_1          -1
.      jet_2       recipe_2          -1
;

proc intpoint
  maximize
  sparseconddata
  arcdata=vars3      /* or arcdata=vars4 */
  condata=scon5
  conout=solutn5;
objfn profit;
upperbd available;
run;

```

The CONDATA=scon5 data set can become more concise by noting that all the constraints have the same type (eq) and zero (the default) rhs values. Use the DEFCON-
TYPE= option again. Once the first five observations of the CONDATA=scon5 data
set are removed, the _type_ SAS variable has values that are missing in all of the
remaining observations. Therefore, this SAS variable can be removed.

```

data scon6;
    input _col_ $ _row_&$16. _coef_;
    datalines;
a_light  napha_l_conv          .035
a_light  napha_i_conv          .100
a_light  heating_oil_conv      .390
a_heavy  napha_l_conv          .030
a_heavy  napha_i_conv          .075
a_heavy  heating_oil_conv      .300
brega    napha_l_conv          .045
brega    napha_i_conv          .135
brega    heating_oil_conv      .430
naphthal napha_l_conv          -1
naphthal recipe_2             .2
naphthai napha_i_conv          -1
naphthai recipe_1             .3
heatingo heating_oil_conv      -1
heatingo recipe_1             .7
heatingo recipe_2             .8
jet_1    recipe_1             -1
jet_2    recipe_2             -1
;

proc intpoint
    maximize
    defcontype=eq
    sparsesecondata
    arcdata=vars4
    condata=scon6
    conout=solutn6;
objfn profit;
upperbd available;
run;

```

Typical PROC INTPOINT Run

You start PROC INTPOINT by giving the PROC INTPOINT statement. You can specify many options that control the procedure in the PROC INTPOINT statement, or you can rely on default settings and specify no options at all. However, there are some options you must specify, or will probably have to specify:

- You must specify the BYTES= parameter indicating the size of the working memory that the procedure is allowed to use. This option has no default.
- In many instances (and certainly when solving NPSC problems), you need to specify the ARCDATA= data set. This option has a default (which is the SAS data set that was created last before PROC INTPOINT began running), but that may need to be overridden.
- The CONDATA= data set must also be specified if the problem is NPSC and has side constraints, or if it is an LP problem.
- When solving a network problem, you have to specify the NODEDATA= data set, if some model data is given in such a data set.

Some options, while optional, are frequently required. To have the optimal solution output to a SAS data set, you have to specify the CONOUT= data set. You may want to indicate reasons why optimization should stop (for example, you can indicate the maximum number of iterations that can be performed), or you might want to alter stopping criteria so that optimization does not stop prematurely. Some options enable you to control other aspects of the Interior Point algorithm. Specifying certain values for these options can reduce the time it takes to solve a problem.

The SAS variable lists should be given next. If you have SAS variables in the input data sets that have special names (for example, a SAS variable in the ARCDATA= data set named _TAIL_ that has tail nodes of arcs as values), it may not be necessary to have many or any variable lists. If you do not specify a TAIL variable list, PROC INTPOINT will search the ARCDATA= data set for a SAS variable named _TAIL_.

What usually follows is a RUN statement, which indicates that all information that you, the user, need to supply to PROC INTPOINT has been given, and the procedure is to start running. This also happens if you specify a statement in your SAS program that PROC INTPOINT does not recognize as one of its own, the next DATA step or procedure.

The QUIT statement indicates that PROC INTPOINT must immediately finish.

For example, a PROC INTPOINT run might look something like this:

```
proc intpoint
    bytes=      /* working memory size */
    arcdata=    /* data set */
    condata=    /* data set */
    /* other options */
;
variable list specifications; /* if necessary */
run;           /* start running, read data, */
               /* and do the optimization. */
```

Functional Summary

The following tables outline the options that can be specified in the PROC INTPOINT statement. This statement invokes the procedure.

Table 5.1. Input Data Set Options

Description	Statement	Option
arcs input data set	INTPOINT	ARCDATA=
nodes input data set	INTPOINT	NODEDATA=
constraint input data set	INTPOINT	CONDATA=

Table 5.2. Options for Networks

Description	Statement	Option
default arc cost and	INTPOINT	DEFCOST=
default variable objective function coefficient		
default arc capacity	INTPOINT	DEFCAPACITY=
default variable upper bound		
default arc lower flow bound	INTPOINT	DEFMINFLOW=
default variable lower bound		
network's only supply node	INTPOINT	SOURCE=
SOURCE's supply capability	INTPOINT	SUPPLY=
network's only demand node	INTPOINT	SINK=
SINK's demand	INTPOINT	DEMAND=
excess supply or demand is conveyed through network	INTPOINT	THRUNET
find maximal flow between SOURCE and SINK	INTPOINT	MAXFLOW
cost of bypass arc when solving MAXFLOW problem	INTPOINT	BYPASSDIV=
find shortest path from SOURCE to SINK	INTPOINT	SHORTPATH

Table 5.3. Miscellaneous Options

Description	Statement	Option
infinity value	INTPOINT	INFINITY=
scale constraint row, or nonarc variable column coefficients, or both	INTPOINT	SCALE=
maximization instead of minimization	INTPOINT	MAXIMIZE

Table 5.4. Data Set Read Options

Description	Statement	Option
CONDATA has sparse data format	INTPOINT	SPARSECONDATA
default constraint type	INTPOINT	DEFCONTYPE=
special COLUMN variable value	INTPOINT	TYPEOBS=
special COLUMN variable value	INTPOINT	RHSOBS=
used to interpret arc and nonarc variable names in the CONDATA	INTPOINT	NAMECTRL=
no nonarc data in the ARCDATA	INTPOINT	ARCS_ONLY_ARCDATA
data for an arc found in only one obs of ARCDATA	INTPOINT	ARC_SINGLE_OBS
data for an constraint found in only one obs of the CONDATA	INTPOINT	CON_SINGLE_OBS
data for a coefficient found once in the CONDATA	INTPOINT	NON_REPLIC=
data is grouped, exploited during data read	INTPOINT	GROUPED=

Table 5.5. Problem Size (approx.) Options

Description	Statement	Option
number of nodes	INTPOINT	NNODES=
number of arcs	INTPOINT	NARCS=
number of nonarc variables or variables	INTPOINT	NNAS=
number of coefficients	INTPOINT	NCOEFS=
number of constraints	INTPOINT	NCONS=

Table 5.6. Memory Control Options

Description	Statement	Option
issue memory usage messages to SASLOG	INTPOINT	MEMREP
number of bytes to use for main memory	INTPOINT	BYTES=

Table 5.7. Output Data Set Option

Description	Statement	Option
constrained solution data set	INTPOINT	CONOUT=

Table 5.8. Miscellaneous Options

Description	Statement	Option
zero tolerance - optimization	INTPOINT	ZERO2=
zero tolerance - real number comparisons	INTPOINT	ZEROTOL=
display this number of similar SAS log messages, suppress the rest	INTPOINT	VERBOSE=

Table 5.9. Interior Point Algorithm Options

Description	Statement	Option
allowed amount of dual infeasibility	INTPOINT	TOLDINF=
allowed amount of primal infeasibility	INTPOINT	TOLPINF=
allowed total amount of dual infeasibility	INTPOINT	TOLTOTDINF=
allowed total amount of primal infeasibility	INTPOINT	TOLTOTPINF=
cut-off tolerance for Cholesky factorization	INTPOINT	CHOLTINYTOL=
density threshold for Cholesky processing	INTPOINT	DENSETHR=
step-length multiplier	INTPOINT	PDSTEPMULT=
preprocessing type	INTPOINT	PRSLTYPE=
print optimization progress on SAS log	INTPOINT	PRINTLEVEL2=

Table 5.10. Interior Point Algorithm Options: Stopping Criteria

Description	Statement	Option
maximum number of Interior Point algorithm iterations	INTPOINT	MAXITERB=
Primal-Dual (Duality) gap tolerance	INTPOINT	PDGAPTOL=
stop because of complementarity	INTPOINT	STOP_C=
stop because of duality gap	INTPOINT	STOP_DG=
stop because of <i>infeas_b</i>	INTPOINT	STOP_IB=
stop because of <i>infeas_c</i>	INTPOINT	STOP_IC=
stop because of <i>infeas_d</i>	INTPOINT	STOP_ID=
stop because of complementarity	INTPOINT	AND_STOP_C=
stop because of duality gap	INTPOINT	AND_STOP_DG=
stop because of <i>infeas_b</i>	INTPOINT	AND_STOP_IB=
stop because of <i>infeas_c</i>	INTPOINT	AND_STOP_IC=
stop because of <i>infeas_d</i>	INTPOINT	AND_STOP_ID=
stop because of complementarity	INTPOINT	KEEPGOING_C=
stop because of duality gap	INTPOINT	KEEPGOING_DG=
stop because of <i>infeas_b</i>	INTPOINT	KEEPGOING_IB=
stop because of <i>infeas_c</i>	INTPOINT	KEEPGOING_IC=
stop because of <i>infeas_d</i>	INTPOINT	KEEPGOING_ID=
stop because of complementarity	INTPOINT	AND_KEEPPGOING_C=
stop because of duality gap	INTPOINT	AND_KEEPPGOING_DG=
stop because of <i>infeas_b</i>	INTPOINT	AND_KEEPPGOING_IB=
stop because of <i>infeas_c</i>	INTPOINT	AND_KEEPPGOING_IC=
stop because of <i>infeas_d</i>	INTPOINT	AND_KEEPPGOING_ID=

Syntax

Below are statements used in PROC INTPOINT, listed in alphabetical order as they appear in the text that follows.

```
PROC INTPOINT options ;  
  CAPACITY variable ;  
  COEF variables ;  
  COLUMN variable ;  
  COST variable ;  
  DEMAND variable ;  
  HEADNODE variable ;  
  ID variables ;  
  LO variable ;  
  NAME variable ;  
  NODE variable ;  
  QUIT ;  
  RHS variable ;  
  ROW variables ;  
  RUN ;  
  SUPDEM variable ;  
  SUPPLY variable ;  
  TAILNODE variable ;  
  TYPE variable ;  
  VAR variables ;
```

Most of the statements of the INTPOINT procedure are variable lists. The variables specified in the variable lists must be present in one of three input SAS data sets:

<i>PROC INTPOINT options;</i>	required statement
<i>CAPACITY variable;</i> <i>COST variable;</i> <i>DEMAND variable;</i> <i>HEADNODE variable;</i> <i>ID variables;</i> <i>LO variable;</i> <i>NAME variable;</i> <i>SUPPLY variable;</i> <i>TAILNODE variable;</i>	optional ARCDATA lists
<i>NODE variable;</i> <i>SUPDEM variable;</i>	optional NODEDATA lists
<i>COEF variables;</i> <i>COLUMN variable;</i> <i>RHS variable;</i> <i>ROW variables;</i> <i>TYPE variable;</i> <i>VAR variables;</i>	optional CONDATA lists
RUN; QUIT;	optional statements

PROC INTPOINT Statement

PROC INTPOINT *options* ;

This statement invokes the procedure.

Overview of PROC INTPOINT Options

The following options can be specified in the PROC INTPOINT statement.

Data Set Options

This section briefly describes all the input and output data sets used by PROC INTPOINT. The ARCDATA= data set, the NODEDATA= data set, and the CONDATA= data set can contain SAS variables that have special names, for instance `_CAPAC_`, `_COST_`, and `_HEAD_`. PROC INTPOINT looks for such variables if you do not give explicit variable list specifications. If a SAS variable with a special name is found and that SAS variable is not in another variable list specification, PROC INTPOINT determines that values of the SAS variable are to be interpreted in a special way. By using SAS variables that have special names, you may not need to have any variable list specifications.

ARCDATA=SAS-data-set

names the data set that contains arc and, optionally, nonarc variable information and nodal supply/demand data. The ARCDATA= data set must be specified in all PROC INTPOINT statements when solving NPSC problems.

If your problem is an LP, the ARCDATA= data set is optional. You can specify LP variable information such as objective function coefficients, and lower and upper bounds.

CONDATA=SAS-data-set

names the data set that contains the side constraint data. The data set can also contain other data such as arc costs, capacities, lower flow bounds, nonarc variable upper and lower bounds, and objective function coefficients. PROC INTPOINT needs a CONDATA= data set to solve a constrained problem. See the “CONDATA= Data Set” section on page 133 for more information.

If your problem is an LP, this data set contains the constraint data, and can also contain other data such as objective function coefficients, and lower and upper bounds. PROC INTPOINT needs a CONDATA= data set to solve an LP.

CONOUT=SAS-data-set

COUT=SAS-data-set

names the output data set that receives an optimal solution. See the “CONOUT= Data Set” section on page 142 for more information.

If PROC INTPOINT is outputting observations to the output data set and you want this to stop, press the keys used to stop SAS procedures.

NODEDATA=SAS-data-set

names the data set that contains the node supply and demand specifications. You do not need observations in the NODEDATA= data set for transshipment nodes. (Trans-

shipment nodes neither supply nor demand flow.) All nodes are assumed to be transshipment nodes until supply or demand data indicate otherwise. It is acceptable for some arcs to be directed toward supply nodes or away from demand nodes.

This data set is used only when you are solving network problems (not when solving LP problems), in which case the use of the NODEDATA= data set is optional provided that, if the NODEDATA= data set is not used, supply and demand details are specified by other means. Other means include using the MAXFLOW or SHORT-PATH option, SUPPLY or DEMAND variable list (or both) in the ARCDATA= data set, and the SOURCE=, SUPPLY=, SINK=, or DEMAND= option in the PROC INTPOINT statement.

General Options

The following is a list of options you can use with PROC INTPOINT. The options are listed in alphabetical order.

ARCS_ONLY_ARCDATA

indicates that data for arcs only are in the ARCDATA= data set. When PROC INTPOINT reads the data in the ARCDATA= data set, memory would not be wasted to receive data for nonarc variables. The read might then be performed faster. See the “How to Make the Data Read of PROC INTPOINT More Efficient” section on page 153.

ARC_SINGLE_OBS

indicates that for all arcs and nonarc variables, data for each arc or nonarc variable is found in only one observation of the ARCDATA= data set. When reading the data in the ARCDATA= data set, PROC INTPOINT knows that the data in an observation is for an arc or a nonarc variable that has not had data previously read and that needs to be checked for consistency. The read might then be performed faster.

When solving an LP, specifying the ARC_SINGLE_OBS option indicates that for all LP variables, data for each LP variable is found in only one observation of the ARCDATA= data set. When reading the data in the ARCDATA= data set, PROC INTPOINT knows that the data in an observation is for an LP variable that has not had data previously read and that needs to be checked for consistency. The read might then be performed faster.

If you specify ARC_SINGLE_OBS, PROC INTPOINT automatically works as if GROUPED=ARCDATA is also specified.

See the “How to Make the Data Read of PROC INTPOINT More Efficient” section on page 153.

BYPASSDIVIDE=b

BYPASSDIV=b

BPD=b

should be used only when the MAXFLOW option has been specified; that is, PROC INTPOINT is solving a maximal flow problem. PROC INTPOINT prepares to solve maximal flow problems by setting up a bypass arc. This arc is directed from the SOURCE= to the SINK= and will eventually convey flow equal to INFINITY minus the maximal flow through the network. The cost of the bypass arc must be great

enough to drive flow through the network, rather than through the bypass arc. Also, the cost of the bypass arc must be greater than the eventual total cost of the maximal flow, which can be nonzero if some network arcs have nonzero costs. The cost of the bypass is set to the value of the INFINITY= option. Valid values for the BYPASSDIV= option must be greater than or equal to 1.1.

If there are no nonzero costs of arcs in the MAXFLOW problem, the cost of the bypass arc is set to 1.0 (-1.0 if maximizing) if you do not specify the BYPASSDIV= option. The default value for the BYPASSDIV= option (in the presence of nonzero arc costs) is 100.0.

BYTES=b

indicates the size of the main working memory (in bytes) that PROC INTPOINT will allocate. Specifying this option is mandatory. The working memory is used to store all the arrays and buffers used by PROC INTPOINT. If this memory has a size smaller than what is required to store all arrays and buffers, PROC INTPOINT uses various schemes that page information between auxiliary memory (often your machine's disk) and RAM.

For small problems, specify BYTES=100000. For large problems (those with hundreds of thousands or millions of variables), BYTES=1000000 might do. For solving problems of that size, if you are running on a machine with an inadequate amount of RAM, PROC INTPOINT's performance will suffer since it will be forced to page or to rely on virtual memory.

If you specify the MEMREP option, PROC INTPOINT will issue messages on the SAS log informing you of its memory usage; that is, how much memory is required to prevent paging, and details about the amount of paging that must be performed, if applicable.

CON_SINGLE_OBS

improves how the CONDATA= data set is read. How it works depends on whether the CONDATA has a dense or sparse format.

If the CONDATA= data set has the dense format, specifying CON_SINGLE_OBS indicates that, for each constraint, data for each can be found in only one observation of the CONDATA= data set.

If the CONDATA= data set has a sparse format, and data for each arc, nonarc variable, or LP variable can be found in only one observation of the CONDATA, then specify the CON_SINGLE_OBS option. If there are n SAS variables in the ROW and COEF list, then each arc or nonarc can have at most n constraint coefficients in the model. See the "How to Make the Data Read of PROC INTPOINT More Efficient" section on page 153.

DEFCAPACITY=c

DC=c

requests that the default arc capacity and the default nonarc variable value upper bound (or for LP problems, the default LP variable value upper bound) be c . If this option is not specified, then DEFCAPACITY= INFINITY.

DEFCTYPE=*c***DEFTYPE=*c*****DCT=*c***

specifies the default constraint type. This default constraint type is either *less than or equal to* or is the type indicated by DEFCTYPE=*c*. Valid values for this option are

LE, le, or <= for *less than or equal to*

EQ, eq, or = for *equal to*

GE, ge, or >= for *greater than or equal to*

The values do not need to be enclosed in quotes.

DEFCOST=*c*

requests that the default arc cost and the default nonarc variable objective function coefficient (or for an LP, the default LP variable objective function coefficient) be *c*. If this option is not specified, then DEFCOST=0.0.

DEFMINFLOW=*m***DMF=*m***

requests that the default lower flow bound through arcs and the default lower value bound of nonarc variables (or for an LP, the default lower value bound of LP variables) be *m*. If a value is not specified, then DEFMINFLOW=0.0.

DEMAND=*d*

specifies the demand at the SINK node specified by the SINK= option. The DEMAND= option should be used only if the SINK= option is given in the PROC INTPOINT statement and neither the SHORTPATH option nor the MAXFLOW option is specified. If you are solving a minimum cost network problem and the SINK= option is used to identify the sink node, and the DEMAND= option is not specified, then the demand at the sink node is made equal to the network's total supply.

GROUPED=*c*

PROC INTPOINT can take a much shorter time to read data if the data have been grouped prior to the PROC INTPOINT call. This enables PROC INTPOINT to conclude that, for instance, a new NAME list variable value seen in the ARCDATA= data set grouped by the values of the NAME list variable before PROC INTPOINT was called is new. PROC INTPOINT does not need to check that the NAME has been read in a previous observation. See the "How to Make the Data Read of PROC INTPOINT More Efficient" section on page 153.

- GROUPED=ARCDATA indicates that the ARCDATA= data set has been grouped by values of the NAME list variable. If `_NAME_` is the name of the NAME list variable, you could use:

```
proc sort data=arcddata;by _name_;
```

prior to calling PROC INTPOINT. Technically, you do not have to sort the data, only to ensure that all similar values of the NAME list variable are grouped together. If you specify the ARCS_ONLY_ARCDATA option, PROC INTPOINT automatically works as if GROUPED=ARCDATA is also specified.

- **GROUPED=CONDATA** indicates that the **CONDATA=** data set has been grouped.

If the **CONDATA=** data set has a dense format, **GROUPED=CONDATA** indicates that the **CONDATA=** data set has been grouped by values of the **ROW** list variable. If **_ROW_** is the name of the **ROW** list variable, you could use:

```
proc sort data=condata;by _row_;
```

prior to calling **PROC INTPOINT**. Technically, you do not have to sort the data, only to ensure that all similar values of the **ROW** list variable are grouped together. If you specify the **CON_SINGLE_OBS** option, or if there is no **ROW** list variable, **PROC INTPOINT** automatically works as if **GROUPED=CONDATA** has been specified.

If the **CONDATA** has the sparse format, **GROUPED=CONDATA** indicates that the **CONDATA** has been grouped by values of the **COLUMN** list variable. If **_COL_** is the name of the **COLUMN** list variable, you could use:

```
proc sort data=condata;by _col_;
```

prior to calling **PROC INTPOINT**. Technically, you do not have to sort the data, only to ensure that all similar values of the **COLUMN** list variable are grouped together.

- **GROUPED=BOTH** indicates that both **GROUPED=ARCDATA** and **GROUPED=CONDATA** are **TRUE**.
- **GROUPED=NONE** indicates that the data sets have not been grouped, that is, neither **GROUPED=ARCDATA** nor **GROUPED=CONDATA** is **TRUE**. This is the default, but it is much better if **GROUPED=ARCDATA**, or **GROUPED=CONDATA**, or **GROUPED=BOTH**.

A data set like

```
... _XXXXX_ ....
      bbb
      bbb
      aaa
      ccc
      ccc
```

is a candidate for the **GROUPED=** option. Similar values are grouped together. When **PROC INTPOINT** is reading the i th observation, either the value of the **_XXXXX_** variable is the same as the $(i - 1)$ th (that is, the previous observation's) **_XXXXX_** value, or it is a new **_XXXXX_** value not seen in any previous observation. This also means that if the i th **_XXXXX_** value is different from the $(i - 1)$ th **_XXXXX_** value, the value of the $(i - 1)$ th **_XXXXX_** variable will not be seen in any observations i , $i + 1$,

INFINITY=*i***INF=*i***

is the largest number used by PROC INTPOINT in computations. A number too small can adversely affect the solution process. You should avoid specifying an enormous value for the INFINITY= option because numerical roundoff errors can result. If a value is not specified, then INFINITY=999999. The INFINITY= option cannot be assigned a value less than 9999.

MAXFLOW**MF**

specifies that PROC INTPOINT solve a maximum flow problem. In this case, the PROC INTPOINT procedure finds the maximum flow from the node specified by the SOURCE= option to the node specified by the SINK= option. PROC INTPOINT automatically assigns an INFINITY= option supply to the SOURCE= option node and the SINK= option is assigned the INFINITY= option demand. In this way, the MAXFLOW option sets up a maximum flow problem as an equivalent minimum cost problem.

You can use the MAXFLOW option when solving any flow problem (not necessarily a maximum flow problem) when the network has one supply node (with infinite supply) and one demand node (with infinite demand). The MAXFLOW option can be used in conjunction with all other options (except SHORTPATH, SUPPLY=, and DEMAND=) and capabilities of PROC INTPOINT.

MAXIMIZE**MAX**

specifies that PROC INTPOINT find the maximum cost flow through the network. If both the MAXIMIZE and the SHORTPATH options are specified, the solution obtained is the longest path between the SOURCE= and SINK= nodes. Similarly, MAXIMIZE and MAXFLOW together cause PROC INTPOINT to find the minimum flow between these two nodes; this is zero if there are no nonzero lower flow bounds. If solving an LP, specifying the MAXIMIZE option is necessary if you want the maximal optimal solution found instead of the minimal optimum.

MEMREP

indicates that information on the memory usage and paging schemes (if necessary) is reported by PROC INTPOINT on the SAS log.

NAMECTRL=*i*

is used to interpret arc and nonarc variable names in the CONDATA= data set. In the ARCDATA= data set, an arc is identified by its tail and head node. In the CONDATA= data set, arcs are identified by names. You can give a name to an arc by having a NAME list specification that indicates a SAS variable in the ARCDATA= data set that has names of arcs as values.

PROC INTPOINT requires that arcs that have information about them in the CONDATA= data set have names, but arcs that do not have information about them in the CONDATA= data set can also have names. Unlike a nonarc variable whose name uniquely identifies it, an arc can have several different names. An arc has a default name in the form *tail_head*, that is, the name of the arc's tail node followed by an underscore and the name of the arc's head node.

In the CONDATA= data set, if the dense data format is used (described in the “CONDATA= Data Set” section on page 133), a name of an arc or a nonarc variable is the *name* of a SAS variable listed in the VAR list specification. If the sparse data format of the CONDATA= data set is used, a name of an arc or a nonarc variable is a *value* of the SAS variable listed in the COLUMN list specification.

The NAMECTRL= option is used when a name of an arc or a nonarc variable in the CONDATA= data set (either a VAR list variable name or a value of the COLUMN list variable) is in the form *tail_head* and there exists an arc with these end nodes. If *tail_head* has not already been tagged as belonging to an arc or nonarc variable in the ARCDATA= data set, PROC INTPOINT needs to know whether *tail_head* is the name of the arc or the name of a nonarc variable.

If you specify NAMECTRL=1, a name that is not defined in the ARCDATA= data set is assumed to be the name of a nonarc variable. NAMECTRL=2 treats *tail_head* as the name of the arc with these endnodes, provided no other name is used to associate data in the CONDATA= data set with this arc. If the arc does have other names that appear in the CONDATA= data set, *tail_head* is assumed to be the name of a nonarc variable. If you specify NAMECTRL=3, *tail_head* is assumed to be a name of the arc with these end nodes, whether the arc has other names or not. The default value of NAMECTRL is 3.

If the dense format is used for the CONDATA= data set, there are two circumstances that affect how this data set is read:

1. if you are running SAS version 6, or a previous version to that, or if you are running SAS version 7 onward and you specify

```
options validvarname=v6;
```

in your SAS session. Let's refer to this as *case 1*.

2. if you are running SAS version 7 onward and you do not specify

```
options validvarname=v6;
```

in your SAS session. Let's refer to this as *case 2*.

If *case 1* (and the text in this and the five paragraphs that follow are relevant only for *case 1*), the SAS System converts SAS variable names in a SAS program to uppercase. The VAR list variable names are uppercased. Because of this, PROC INTPOINT automatically uppercases names of arcs and nonarc variables or LP variables (the values of the NAME list variable) in the ARCDATA= data set. The names of arcs and nonarc variables or LP variables (the values of the NAME list variable) appear uppercased in the CONOUT= data set.

Also, if the dense format is used for the CONDATA= data set, be careful with default arc names (names in the form *tailnode_headnode*). Node names (values in the TAILNODE and HEADNODE list variables) in the ARCDATA= data set are not automatically uppercased by PROC INTPOINT. Consider the following code:

```

data arcdata;
    input _from_ $ _to_ $ _name $ ;
    datalines;
from to1 .
from to2 arc2
TAIL TO3 .
;
data densecon;
    input from_to1 from_to2 arc2 tail_to3;
    datalines;
2 3 5
;
proc intpoint
    arcdata=arcdata condata=densecon;
run;

```

The SAS System does not uppercase character string values within SAS data sets. PROC INTPOINT never uppercases node names, so the arcs in observations 1, 2, and 3 in the preceeding ARCDATA= data set have the default names `from_to1`, `from_to2`, and `TAIL_TO3`, respectively. When the dense format of the CONDATA= data set is used, PROC INTPOINT does uppercase values of the NAME list variable, so the name of the arc in the second observation of the ARCDATA= data set is `ARC2`. Thus, the second arc has two names; its default `from_to2` and the other that was specified `ARC2`.

As the SAS System uppercases program code, you must think of the input statement

```
input from_to1 from_to2 arc2 tail_to3;
```

as really being

```
INPUT FROM_TO1 FROM_TO2 ARC2 TAIL_TO3;
```

The SAS variables named `FROM_TO1` and `FROM_TO2` are *not* associated with any of the arcs in the preceeding ARCDATA= data set. The values `FROM_TO1` and `FROM_TO2` are different from all of the arc names `from_to1`, `from_to2`, `TAIL_TO3`, and `ARC2`. `FROM_TO1` and `FROM_TO2` could end up being the names of two nonarc variables.

The SAS variable named `ARC2` is the name of the second arc in the ARCDATA= data set, even though the name specified in the ARCDATA= data set looks like `arc2`. The SAS variable named `TAIL_TO3` is the default name of the third arc in the ARCDATA= data set.

If *case 2*, the SAS System does not convert SAS variable names in a SAS program to uppercase. The VAR list variable names are not uppercased. PROC INTPOINT does not automatically uppercase names of arcs and nonarc variables or LP variables (the values of the NAME list variable) in the ARCDATA= data set. PROC INTPOINT does not uppercase any SAS variable names, data set values, or indeed anything. Therefore, PROC INTPOINT respects case, and characters in the data if compared must have the right case if you mean them to be the same. Note how the input

statement in the data step that initialized the data set `densecon` below is specified in the following code:

```
data arcdata;
    input _from_ $ _to_ $ _name $ ;
    datalines;
from to1 .
from to2 arc2
TAIL TO3 .
;
data densecon;
    input from_to1 from_to2 arc2 TAIL_TO3;
    datalines;
2 3 5
;
proc intpoint
    arcdata=arcdata condata=densecon;
run;
```

NARCS=*n*

specifies the approximate number of arcs. See the “How to Make the Data Read of PROC INTPOINT More Efficient” section on page 153.

NCOEFS=*n*

specifies the approximate number of constraint coefficients. See the “How to Make the Data Read of PROC INTPOINT More Efficient” section on page 153.

NCONS=*n*

specifies the approximate number of constraints. See the “How to Make the Data Read of PROC INTPOINT More Efficient” section on page 153.

NNAS=*n*

specifies the approximate number of nonarc variables. See the “How to Make the Data Read of PROC INTPOINT More Efficient” section on page 153.

NNODES=*n*

specifies the approximate number of nodes. See the “How to Make the Data Read of PROC INTPOINT More Efficient” section on page 153.

NON_REPLIC=*c*

prevents PROC INTPOINT from doing unnecessary checks of data previously read.

- **NON_REPLIC=COEFS** indicates that each constraint coefficient is specified *once* in the **CONDATA=** data set.
- **NON_REPLIC=NONE** indicates that constraint coefficients can be specified more than once in the **CONDATA=** data set. **NON_REPLIC=NONE** is the default.

See the “How to Make the Data Read of PROC INTPOINT More Efficient” section on page 153.

RHSOBS=*charstr*

specifies the keyword that identifies a right-hand-side observation when using the sparse format for data in the CONDATA= data set. The keyword is expected as a value of the SAS variable in the CONDATA= data set named in the COLUMN list specification. The default value of the RHSOBS= option is `_RHS_` or `_rhs_`. If *charstr* is not a valid SAS variable name, enclose it in quotes.

SCALE=s

indicates that the NPSC side constraints or the LP constraints are to be scaled. Scaling is useful when some coefficients are either much larger or much smaller than other coefficients. Scaling might make all coefficients have values that have a smaller range, and this can make computations more stable numerically. Try the SCALE= option if PROC INTPOINT is unable to solve a problem because of numerical instability. Specify

- SCALE=ROW, SCALE=CON, or SCALE=CONSTRAINT if you want the largest absolute value of coefficients in each constraint to be about 1.0
- SCALE=COL, SCALE=COLUMN, or SCALE=NONARC if you want NPSC nonarc variable columns or LP variable columns to be scaled so that the absolute value of the largest constraint coefficient of that variable is near to 1
- SCALE=BOTH if you want the largest absolute value of coefficients in each constraint, and the absolute value of the largest constraint coefficient of an NPSC nonarc variable or LP variable to be near to 1. This is the default.
- SCALE=NONE if no scaling should be done

SHORTPATH**SP**

specifies that PROC INTPOINT solve a shortest path problem. The INTPOINT procedure finds the shortest path between the nodes specified in the SOURCE= option and the SINK= option. The costs of arcs are their *lengths*. PROC INTPOINT automatically assigns a supply of one flow unit to the SOURCE= node, and the SINK= node is assigned to have a one flow unit demand. In this way, the SHORTPATH option sets up a shortest path problem as an equivalent minimum cost problem.

If a network has one supply node (with supply of one unit) and one demand node (with demand of one unit), you could specify the SHORTPATH option, with the SOURCE= and SINK= nodes, even if the problem is not a shortest path problem. You then should not provide any supply or demand data in the NODEDATA= data set or the ARCDATA= data set.

SINK=sinkname**SINKNODE=sinkname**

identifies the demand node. The SINK= option is useful when you specify the MAXFLOW option or the SHORTPATH option and you need to specify toward which node the shortest path or maximum flow is directed. The SINK= option also can be used when a minimum cost problem has only one demand node. Rather than having this information in the ARCDATA= data set or the NODEDATA= data set, use the SINK= option with an accompanying DEMAND= specification for this node.

The SINK= option must be the name of a head node of at least one arc; thus, it must have a character value. If the value of the SINK= option is not a valid SAS character variable name (if, for example, it contains embedded blanks), it must be enclosed in quotes.

SOURCE=*sourcename*

SOURCENODE=*sourcename*

identifies a supply node. The SOURCE= option is useful when you specify the MAXFLOW or the SHORTPATH option and need to specify from which node the shortest path or maximum flow originates. The SOURCE= option also can be used when a minimum cost problem has only one supply node. Rather than having this information in the ARCDATA= data set or the NODEDATA= data set, use the SOURCE= option with an accompanying SUPPLY= amount of supply at this node. The SOURCE= option must be the name of a tail node of at least one arc; thus, it must have a character value. If the value of the SOURCE= option is not a valid SAS character variable name (if, for example, it contains embedded blanks), it must be enclosed in quotes.

SPARSECONDATA

SCDATA

indicates that the CONDATA= data set has data in the sparse data format. Otherwise, it is assumed that the data are in the dense format.

Note: If the SPARSECONDATA option is not specified, and you are running SAS software Version 6 or you have specified

```
options validvarname=v6;
```

all NAME list variable values in the ARCDATA= data set are uppercased. See the “Case Sensitivity” section on page 143.

SUPPLY=s

specifies the supply at the source node specified by the SOURCE= option. The SUPPLY= option should be used only if the SOURCE= option is given in the PROC INTPOINT statement and neither the SHORTPATH option nor the MAXFLOW option is specified. If you are solving a minimum cost network problem and the SOURCE= option is used to identify the source node and the SUPPLY= option is not specified, then by default the supply at the source node is made equal to the network’s total demand.

THRUNET

tells PROC INTPOINT to force through the network any excess supply (the amount by which total supply exceeds total demand) or any excess demand (the amount by which total demand exceeds total supply) as is required. If a network problem has unequal total supply and total demand and the THRUNET option is not specified, PROC INTPOINT drains away the excess supply or excess demand in an optimal manner. The consequences of specifying or not specifying THRUNET are discussed in the “Balancing Total Supply and Total Demand” section on page 151.

TYPEOBS=charstr

specifies the keyword that identifies a type observation when using the sparse format for data in the CONDATA= data set. The keyword is expected as a value of the SAS variable in the CONDATA= data set named in the COLUMN list specification. The default value of the TYPEOBS= option is `_TYPE_` or `_type_`. If *charstr* is not a valid SAS variable name, enclose it in quotes.

Options to Halt Optimization**VERBOSE=v**

limits the number of similar messages that are displayed on the SAS log.

For example, when reading the ARCDATA= data set, PROC INTPOINT might have cause to issue the following message many times:

```
ERROR: The HEAD list variable value in obs i in the ARCDATA is
missing, - the TAIL list variable value of this obs
is nonmissing. This is an incomplete arc specification.
```

If there are lots of observations that have this fault, messages that are similar are issued for only the first VERBOSE= such observations. After the ARCDATA= data set has been read, PROC INTPOINT will issue the message

```
NOTE: More messages similar to the ones immediately above
could have been issued but were suppressed as
VERBOSE= v.
```

If observations in the ARCDATA= data set have this error, PROC INTPOINT stops and you have to fix the data. Imagine that this error is only a warning and PROC INTPOINT proceeded to other operations such as reading the CONDATA= data set. If PROC INTPOINT finds there are numerous errors when reading that data set, the number of messages issued to the SAS log are also limited by the VERBOSE= option.

When PROC INTPOINT finishes and messages have been suppressed, the message

```
NOTE: To see all messages, specify VERBOSE=v.
```

is issued. The value of *v* is the smallest value that should be specified for the VERBOSE= option so that *all* messages are displayed if PROC INTPOINT is run again with the same data and everything else.

The default value for the VERBOSE= option is 12.

ZERO2=z**Z2=z**

specifies the zero tolerance level used when determining whether the final solution has been reached. ZERO2= is also used when outputting the solution to the CONOUT= data set. Values within *z* of zero are set to 0.0, where *z* is the value of the ZERO2= option. Flows close to the lower flow bound or capacity of arcs are reassigned those exact values. If there are nonarc variables, values close to the lower or upper value bound of nonarc variables are reassigned those exact values. When solving an LP problem, values close to the lower or upper value bound of LP variables are reassigned those exact values.

The ZERO2= option works when determining whether optimality has been reached or whether an element in the vector $(\Delta x^k, \Delta y^k, \Delta s^k)$ is less than or greater than zero. It is crucial to know that when determining the maximal value for the step length α in the formula

$$(x^{k+1}, y^{k+1}, s^{k+1}) = (x^k, y^k, s^k) + \alpha(\Delta x^k, \Delta y^k, \Delta s^k)$$

See the description of the PDSTEPMULT= option for more details on this computation.

Two values are deemed to be close if one is within z of the other. The default value for the ZERO2= option is 0.000001. Any value specified for the ZERO2= option that is < 0.0 or > 0.0001 is not valid.

ZEROTOL=z

specifies the zero tolerance used when PROC INTPOINT must compare any real number with another real number, or zero. For example, if x and y are real numbers, then for x to be considered greater than y , x must be at least $y + \text{ZEROTOL}$. The ZEROTOL= option is used throughout any PROC INTPOINT run.

ZEROTOL=z controls the way PROC INTPOINT performs all double precision comparisons; that is, whether a double precision number is equal to, not equal to, greater than (or equal to), or less than (or equal to) zero or some other double precision number. A double precision number is deemed to be the same as another such value if the absolute differences between them is less than or equal to the value of the ZEROTOL= option.

The default value for the ZEROTOL= option is $1.0\text{E}-14$. You can specify the ZEROTOL= option in the INTPOINT statement. Valid values for the ZEROTOL= option must be > 0.0 and < 0.0001 . Do not specify a value too close to zero as this defeats the purpose of the ZEROTOL= option. Neither should the value be too large, as comparisons might be incorrectly performed.

TOLDINF=t

RTOLDINF=t

specifies the allowed amount of dual infeasibility. In the “Interior Point Algorithmic Details” section on page 66, the vector infeas_d is defined. If all elements of this vector are $\leq t$, the solution is considered dual feasible. infeas_d is replaced by a zero vector, which makes computations faster. This option is the dual equivalent to the TOLPINF= option. Increasing the value of the TOLDINF= option too much can lead to instability, but a modest increase can give the algorithm added flexibility and decrease the iteration count. Valid values for t are between $1.0\text{E}-12$ and $1.0\text{E}-1$. The default is $1.0\text{E}-7$.

TOLPINF=t

RTOLPINF=t

specifies the allowed amount of primal infeasibility. This option is the dual equivalent to the TOLDINF= option. In the “Interior Point: Upper Bounds” section on page 71, the vector infeas_b is defined. In the “Interior Point Algorithmic Details” section on page 66, the vector infeas_c is defined. If all elements in these vectors are $\leq t$, the solution is considered primal feasible. infeas_b and infeas_c is replaced by a zero

vectors, which makes computations faster. Increasing the value of the TOLPINF= option too much can lead to instability, but a modest increase can give the algorithm added flexibility and decrease the iteration count. Valid values for t are between $1.0E - 12$ and $1.0E - 1$. The default is $1.0E - 7$.

TOLTOTDINF= t

RTOLTOTDINF= t

specifies the allowed total amount of dual infeasibility. In the “Interior Point Algorithmic Details” section on page 66, the vector $infeas_d$ is defined. If $\sum_{i=1}^n infeas_{di} \leq t$, the solution is considered dual feasible. $infeas_d$ is replaced by a zero vector, which makes computations faster. This option is the dual equivalent to the TOLTOTPINF= option. Increasing the value of the TOLTOTDINF= option too much can lead to instability, but a modest increase can give the algorithm added flexibility and decrease the iteration count. Valid values for t are between $1.0E - 12$ and $1.0E - 1$. The default is $1.0E - 7$.

TOLTOTPINF= t

RTOLTOTPINF= t

specifies the allowed total amount of primal infeasibility. This option is the dual equivalent to the TOLTOTDINF= option. In the “Interior Point: Upper Bounds” section on page 71, the vector $infeas_b$ is defined. In the “Interior Point Algorithmic Details” section on page 66, the vector $infeas_c$ is defined. If $\sum_{i=1}^n infeas_{bi} \leq t$ and $\sum_{i=1}^m infeas_{ci} \leq t$, the solution is considered primal feasible. $infeas_b$ and $infeas_c$ are replaced by a zero vector, which makes computations faster. Increasing the value of the TOLTOTPINF= option too much can lead to instability, but a modest increase can give the algorithm added flexibility and decrease the iteration count. Valid values for t are between $1.0E - 12$ and $1.0E - 1$. The default is $1.0E - 7$.

CHOLTINYTOL= c

RCHOLTINYTOL= c

specifies the cut-off tolerance for Cholesky factorization of the $A\Theta A^{-1}$. If a diagonal value drops below c , the row is essentially treated as dependent and is ignored in the factorization. Valid values for c are between $1.0E - 30$ and $1.0E - 6$. The default value is $1.0E - 8$.

DENSETHR= d

RDENSETHR= d

specifies the density threshold for Cholesky factorization. When the symbolic factorization encounters a column of L (where L is the remaining unfactorized submatrix) that has DENSETHR= proportion of nonzeros and the remaining part of L is at least 12×12 , the remainder of L is treated as dense. In practice, the lower right part of the Cholesky triangular factor L is quite dense and it can be computationally more efficient to treat it as 100% dense. The default value for d is 0.7. A specification of $d \leq 0.0$ causes all dense processing; $d \geq 1.0$ causes all sparse processing.

PDSTEPMULT= p **RPDSTEPMULT= p**

specifies the step-length multiplier. The maximum feasible step-length chosen by the Interior point algorithm is multiplied by the value of the PDSTEPMULT= option. This number must be less than 1 to avoid moving beyond the barrier. An actual step-length greater than 1 indicates numerical difficulties. Valid values for p are between 0.01 and 0.999999. The default value is 0.99995.

In the “Interior Point Algorithmic Details” section on page 66, the solution of the next iteration is obtained by moving along a direction from the current iterations solution.

$$(x^{k+1}, y^{k+1}, s^{k+1}) = (x^k, y^k, s^k) + \alpha(\Delta x^k, \Delta y^k, \Delta s^k)$$

Let $\alpha = \text{Min}_i \{ \alpha : x_i^k + \alpha \Delta x = 0 \mid s_i^k + \alpha \Delta s = 0 \}$. If $\alpha \leq 1$, then $\alpha = p\alpha$. α is a value as large as possible but ≤ 1.0 and not so large that a x_i^{k+1} or s_i^{k+1} of some variable i is not “too close” to zero.

PRSLTYPE= p **IPRSLTYPE= p**

Preprocessing the Linear Programming problem often succeeds in allowing some variables and constraints to be temporarily eliminated from the resulting LP that must be solved. This reduces the solution time and possibly also the chance that the optimizer will run into numerical difficulties. The task of preprocessing is inexpensive to do.

You control how much preprocessing to do by specifying the PRSLTYPE= p , where p can be -1, 0, 1, 2, or 3:

- 1 Do not perform preprocessing. For most problems, specifying PRSLTYPE= -1 is *not* recommended.
- 0 Given upper and lower bounds on each variable, the greatest and least contribution to the row activity of each variable is computed. If these are within the limits set by the upper and lower bounds on the row activity, then the row is redundant and can be discarded. Otherwise, whenever possible, the bounds on any of the variables are tightened. For example, if all coefficients in a constraint are positive and all variables have zero lower bounds, then the row’s smallest contribution is zero. If the rhs value of this constraint is zero, then if the constraint type is = or \leq , all the variables in that constraint are fixed to zero. These variables and the constraint are removed. If the constraint type is \geq , the constraint is redundant. If the rhs is negative and the constraint is \leq , the problem is infeasible. If just one variable in a row is not fixed, the row is used to impose an implicit upper or lower bound on the variable and then this row is eliminated. The preprocessor also tries to tighten the bounds on constraint right hand sides. PRSLTYPE=0 is the default.
- 1 When there are exactly two unfixed variables with coefficients in an equality constraint, one variable is solved in terms of the other. The problem will have one less variable. The new matrix will have

at least two fewer coefficients and one less constraint. In other constraints where both variables appear, two coefficients are combined into one. PRSLTYPE=0 reductions are also done.

- 2 It may be possible to determine that an equality constraint is not constraining a variable. That is, if all variables are nonnegative, then $x - \sum_i y_i = 0$ does not constrain x , since it must be nonnegative if all the y_i 's are nonnegative. In this case, x is eliminated by subtracting this equation from all others containing x . This is useful when the only other entry for x is in the objective function. This reduction is performed if there is at most one other nonobjective coefficient. PRSLTYPE=0 reductions are also done.
- 3 All possible reductions are performed.

Preprocessing is iterative. As variables are fixed and eliminated, and constraints are found to be redundant and they too are eliminated, and as variable bounds and constraint right hand sides are tightened, the LP to be optimized is modified to reflect these changes. Another iteration of preprocessing of the modified LP may reveal more variables and constraints that are eliminated, or tightened.

PRINTLEVEL2=*p*

is used when you want to see PROC INTPOINT's progress to the optimum. PROC INTPOINT will produce a table on the SAS log. A row of the table is generated during each iteration and may consist of values of

- the affine step complementarity
- the complementarity of the solution for the next iteration
- the total bound infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^n infeas_{bi}$ (see the *infeas_b* array in the “Interior Point: Upper Bounds” section on page 71)
- the total constraint infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^m infeas_{ci}$ (see the *infeas_c* array in the “Interior Point Algorithmic Details” section on page 66)
- the total dual infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^n infeas_{di}$ (see the *infeas_d* array in the “Interior Point Algorithmic Details” section on page 66)

As optimization progresses, the values in all columns should converge to zero. If you specify PRINTLEVEL2=2, all columns will appear in the table. If PRINTLEVEL2=1 is specified, only the affine step complementarity, the complementarity of the solution for the next iteration, will appear. Some time is saved by not calculating the infeasibility values.

PRINTLEVEL2=2 is specified in all PROC INTPOINT runs in the “Examples” section on page 162.

Interior Point Algorithm Options: Stopping Criteria**MAXITERB= m** **IMAXITERB= m**

specifies the maximum number of iterations that the Interior point algorithm can perform. The default value for m is 100. One of the most remarkable aspects of the Interior Point algorithm is that for most problems, it usually needs to do a small number of iterations, *no matter the size of the problem*.

PDGAPTOL= p **RPDGAPTOL= p**

specifies the Primal-Dual gap or Duality gap tolerance. Duality gap is defined in the “Interior Point Algorithmic Details” section on page 66. If the relative gap ($dualitygap/(c^T x)$) between the primal and dual objectives is smaller than the value of the PDGAPTOL= option and both the primal and dual problems are feasible, then PROC INTPOINT stops optimization with a solution that is deemed optimal. Valid values for p are between $1.0E - 12$ and $1.0E - 1$. the default is $1.0E - 7$.

STOP_C= s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. At the beginning of each iteration, if complementarity (the value of the Complem-ity column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=1 or PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $\leq s$, optimization will stop. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 158.

STOP_DG= s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. At the beginning of each iteration, if the duality gap (the value of the Duality_gap column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=1 or PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $\leq s$, optimization will stop. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 158.

STOP_IB= s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. At the beginning of each iteration, if total bound infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^n infeas_{bi}$ (see the $infeas_b$ array in the “Interior Point: Upper Bounds” section on page 71; this value appears in the Tot_infeasb column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=1 or PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $\leq s$, optimization will stop. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 158.

STOP_IC= s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. At the beginning of each iteration, if total constraint infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^m infeas_{ci}$ (see the $infeas_c$ array in the “Interior Point Algorithmic Details” section on page 66; this value appears in the Tot_infeasc column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $\leq s$, optimization will stop. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 158.

STOP_ID= s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. At the beginning of each iteration, if total dual infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^n infeas_{di}$ (see the $infeas_d$ array in the “Interior Point Algorithmic Details” section on page 66; this value appears in the Tot_infeasd column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $\leq s$, opti-

mization will stop. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 158.

AND_STOP_C=s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. At the beginning of each iteration, if complementarity (the value of the Complem-ity column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=1 or PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $\leq s$, and the other conditions related to other AND_STOP parameters are also satisfied, optimization will stop. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 158.

AND_STOP_DG=s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. At the beginning of each iteration, if the duality gap (the value of the Duality_gap column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=1 or PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $\leq s$, and the other conditions related to other AND_STOP parameters are also satisfied, optimization will stop. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 158.

AND_STOP_IB=s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. At the beginning of each iteration, if total bound infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^n infeas_{bi}$ (see the $infeas_b$ array in the “Interior Point: Upper Bounds” section on page 71; this value appears in the Tot_infeasb column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=1 or PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $\leq s$, and the other conditions related to other AND_STOP parameters are also satisfied, optimization will stop. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 158.

AND_STOP_IC=s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. At the beginning of each iteration, if total constraint infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^m infeas_{ci}$ (see the $infeas_c$ array in the “Interior Point Algorithmic Details” section on page 66; this value appears in the Tot_infeasc column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $\leq s$, and the other conditions related to other AND_STOP parameters are also satisfied, optimization will stop. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 158.

AND_STOP_ID=s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. At the beginning of each iteration, if total dual infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^n infeas_{di}$ (see the $infeas_d$ array in the “Interior Point Algorithmic Details” section on page 66; this value appears in the Tot_infeasd column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $\leq s$, and the other conditions related to other AND_STOP parameters are also satisfied, optimization will stop. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 158.

KEEPPGOING_C=s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. If a stopping condition is met, if complementarity (the value of the Complem-ity column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=1 or PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $> s$, optimization will continue. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 158.

KEEPPGOING_DG=s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. If a stopping condition is met, if the duality gap (the value of the Duality_gap column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=1 or PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $> s$, optimization will continue. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 158.

KEEPPGOING_IB=s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. If a stopping condition is met, if total bound infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^n infeas_{bi}$ (see the $infeas_b$ array in the “Interior Point: Upper Bounds” section on page 71; this value appears in the Tot_infeasb column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=1 or PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $> s$, optimization will continue. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 158.

KEEPPGOING_IC=s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. If a stopping condition is met, if total constraint infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^m infeas_{ci}$ (see the $infeas_c$ array in the “Interior Point Algorithmic Details” section on page 66; this value appears in the Tot_infeasc column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $> s$, optimization will continue. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 158.

KEEPPGOING_ID=s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. If a stopping condition is met, if total dual infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^n infeas_{di}$ (see the $infeas_d$ array in the “Interior Point Algorithmic Details” section on page 66; this value appears in the Tot_infeasd column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $> s$, optimization will continue. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 158.

AND_KEEPPGOING_C=s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. If a stopping condition is met, if complementarity (the value of the Complem-ity column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=1 or PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $> s$, *and* the other conditions related to other AND_KEEPPGOING parameters are also satisfied, optimization will continue. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 158.

AND_KEEPPGOING_DG=s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. If a stopping condition is met, if the duality gap (the value of the Duality_gap column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=1 or PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $> s$, *and* the other conditions related to other AND_KEEPPGOING parameters are also satisfied, optimization will continue. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 158.

AND_KEEPPGOING_IB=s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. If a stopping condition is met, if total bound infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^n infeas_{bi}$ (see the $infeas_b$ array in the “Interior Point: Upper Bounds” section on page 71; this value appears in the Tot_infeasb column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $> s$, *and* the other conditions related to other AND_KEEPPGOING parameters are also satisfied, optimization will continue. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 158.

AND_KEEPPGOING_IC=s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. If a stopping condition is met, if total constraint infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^m \text{infeas}_{ci}$ (see the infeas_c array in the “Interior Point Algorithmic Details” section on page 66; this value appears in the Tot_infeas column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $> s$, and the other conditions related to other AND_KEEPPGOING parameters are also satisfied, optimization will continue. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 158.

AND_KEEPPGOING_ID=s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. If a stopping condition is met, if total dual infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^n \text{infeas}_{di}$ (see the infeas_d array in the “Interior Point Algorithmic Details” section on page 66; this value appears in the Tot_infeasd column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $> s$, and the other conditions related to other AND_KEEPPGOING parameters are also satisfied, optimization will continue. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 158.

CAPACITY Statement

CAPACITY *variable* ;

CAPAC *variable* ;

UPPERBD *variable* ;

The CAPACITY statement identifies the SAS variable in the ARCDATA= data set that contains the maximum feasible flow or capacity of the network arcs. If an observation contains nonarc variable information, the CAPACITY list variable is the upper value bound for the nonarc variable named in the NAME list variable in that observation.

When solving an LP, the CAPACITY statement identifies the SAS variable in the ARCDATA= data set that contains the maximum feasible value of the LP variables.

The CAPACITY list variable must have numeric values. It is not necessary to have a CAPACITY statement if the name of the SAS variable is _CAPAC_, _UPPER_, _UPPERBD, or _HI_.

COEF Statement

COEF *variables* ;

The COEF list is used with the sparse input format of the CONDATA= data set. The COEF list can contain more than one SAS variable, each of which must have numeric values. If the COEF statement is not specified, the CONDATA= data set is searched and SAS variables with names beginning with _COE are used. The number of SAS

variables in the COEF list must be no greater than the number of SAS variables in the ROW list.

The values of the COEF list variables in an observation can be interpreted differently than these variables' values in other observations. The values can be coefficients in the side constraints, costs and objective function coefficients, bound data, constraint type data, or rhs data. If the COLUMN list variable has a value that is a name of an arc or a nonarc variable, the *i*th COEF list variable is associated with the constraint or special row name named in the *i*th ROW list variable. Otherwise, the COEF list variables indicate type values, rhs values, or missing values.

When solving an LP, the values of the COEF list variables in an observation can be interpreted differently than these variables' values in other observations. The values can be coefficients in the constraints, objective function coefficients, bound data, constraint type data, or rhs data. If the COLUMN list variable has a value that is a name of an LP variable, the *i*th COEF list variable is associated with the constraint or special row name named in the *i*th ROW list variable. Otherwise, the COEF list variables indicate type values, rhs values, or missing values.

COLUMN Statement

COLUMN *variable* ;

The COLUMN list is used with the sparse input format of the CONDATA= data set.

This list consists of one SAS variable in the CONDATA= data set that has as values the names of arc variables, nonarc variables, or missing values. When solving an LP, this list consists of one SAS variable in the CONDATA= data set that has as values the names of LP variables, or missing values. Some, if not all, of these values also can be values of the NAME list variables of the ARCDATA= data set. The COLUMN list variable can have other special values (Refer to the TYPEOBS= and RHSOBS= options). If the COLUMN list is not specified after the PROC INTPOINT statement, the CONDATA= data set is searched and a SAS variable named `_COLUMN_` is used. The COLUMN list variable must have character values.

COST Statement

COST *variable* ;
OBJFN *variable* ;

The COST statement identifies the SAS variable in the ARCDATA= data set that contains the per unit flow cost through an arc. If an observation contains nonarc variable information, the value of the COST list variable is the objective function coefficient of the nonarc variable named in the NAME list variable in that observation.

If solving an LP, the COST statement identifies the SAS variable in the ARCDATA= data set that contains the per unit objective function coefficient of an LP variable named in the NAME list variable in that observation.

The COST list variable must have numeric values. It is not necessary to specify a COST statement if the name of the SAS variable is `_COST_` or `_LENGTH_`.

DEMAND Statement

DEMAND *variable* ;

The DEMAND statement identifies the SAS variable in the ARCDATA= data set that contains the demand at the node named in the corresponding HEADNODE list variable. The DEMAND list variable must have numeric values. It is not necessary to have a DEMAND statement if the name of this SAS variable is `_DEMAND_`. See the “Missing S Supply and Missing D Demand Values” section on page 146 for cases when the SUPDEM list variable values can have other values. There should be no DEMAND statement if you are solving an LP.

HEADNODE Statement

HEADNODE *variable* ;

HEAD *variable* ;

TONODE *variable* ;

TO *variable* ;

The HEADNODE statement specifies the SAS variable that must be present in the ARCDATA= data set that contains the names of nodes toward which arcs are directed. It is not necessary to have a HEADNODE statement if the name of the SAS variable is `_HEAD_` or `_TO_`. The HEADNODE variable must have character values.

There should be no HEAD statement if you are solving an LP.

ID Statement

ID *variables* ;

The ID statement specifies SAS variables containing values for pre- and post-optimal processing and analysis. These variables are not processed by PROC INTPOINT but are read by the procedure and written in the CONOUT= data set. For example, imagine a network used to model a distribution system. The SAS variables listed on the ID statement can contain information on the type of vehicle, the transportation mode, the condition of the road, the time to complete the journey, the name of the

driver, or other ancillary information useful for report writing or describing facets of the operation that do not have bearing on the optimization. The ID variables can be character, numeric, or both.

If no ID list is specified, the procedure forms an ID list of all SAS variables not included in any other implicit or explicit list specification. If the ID list is specified, any SAS variables in the ARCDATA= data set not in any list are dropped and do not appear in the CONOUT= data set.

LO Statement

```
LO variable ;
LOWERBD variable ;

MINFLOW variable ;
```

The LO statement identifies the SAS variable in the ARCDATA= data set that contains the minimum feasible flow or lower flow bound for arcs in the network. If an observation contains nonarc variable information, the LO list variable has the value of the lower bound for the nonarc variable named in the NAME list variable. If solving an LP, the LO statement identifies the SAS variable in the ARCDATA= data set that contains the lower value bound for LP variables. The LO list variables must have numeric values. It is not necessary to have a LO statement if the name of this SAS variable is _LOWER_, _LO_, _LOWERBD, or _MINFLOW.

NAME Statement

```
NAME variable ;
ARCNAME variable ;

VARNAME variable ;
```

Each arc and nonarc variable in an NPSC, or each variable in an LP, that has data in the CONDATA= data set must have a unique name. This name is a value of the NAME list variable. The NAME list variable must have character values (see the NAMECTRL= option in the PROC INTPOINT statement for more information). It is not necessary to have a NAME statement if the name of this SAS variable is _NAME_.

NODE Statement

NODE *variable* ;

The NODE list variable, which must be present in the NODEDATA= data set, has names of nodes as values. These values must also be values of the TAILNODE list variable, the HEADNODE list variable, or both. If this list is not explicitly specified, the NODEDATA= data set is searched for a SAS variable with the name `_NODE_`. The NODE list variable must have character values.

QUIT Statement

QUIT;

The QUIT statement indicates that PROC INTPOINT is to stop immediately. The solution is not saved in the CONOUT= data set. The QUIT statement has no options.

RHS Statement

RHS *variable* ;

The RHS variable list is used when the dense format of the CONDATA= data set is used. The values of the SAS variable specified in the RHS list are constraint right-hand-side values. If the RHS list is not specified, the CONDATA= data set is searched and a SAS variable with the name `_RHS_` is used. The RHS list variable must have numeric values. If there is no RHS list and no SAS variable named `_RHS_`, all constraints are assumed to have zero right-hand-side values.

ROW Statement

ROW *variables* ;

The ROW list is used when either the sparse or dense format of the CONDATA= data set is being used. SAS variables in the ROW list have values that are constraint or special row names. The SAS variables in the ROW list must have character values.

If the dense data format is used, there must be only one SAS variable in this list. In this case, if a ROW list is not specified, the CONDATA= data set is searched and the SAS variable with the name `_ROW_` or `_CON_` is used. If that search failed to find a suitable SAS variable, data for each constraint must reside in only one observation.

If the sparse data format is used and the ROW statement is not specified, the CONDATA= data set is searched and SAS variables with names beginning with `_ROW` or `_CON` are used. The number of SAS variables in the ROW list must not be less than

the number of SAS variables in the COEF list. The i th ROW list variable is paired with the i th COEF list variable. If the number of ROW list variables is greater than the number of COEF list variables, the last ROW list variables have no COEF partner. These ROW list variables that have no corresponding COEF list variable are used in observations that have a TYPE list variable value. All ROW list variable values are tagged as having the type indicated. If there is no TYPE list variable, all ROW list variable values are constraint names.

RUN Statement

RUN;

The RUN statement causes optimization to be started. The RUN statement has no options. If PROC INTPOINT is called and is not terminated because of an error or a QUIT statement, and you have not used a RUN statement, a RUN statement is assumed implicitly as the last statement of PROC INTPOINT. Therefore, PROC INTPOINT reads that data, performs optimization, and saves the optimal solution in the CONOUT= data set.

SUPDEM Statement

SUPDEM *variable* ;

The SAS variable in this list, which must be present in the NODEDATA= data set, contains supply and demand information for the nodes in the NODE list. A positive SUPDEM list variable value s ($s > 0$) denotes that the node named in the NODE list variable can supply s units of flow. A negative SUPDEM list variable value $-d$ ($d > 0$) means that this node demands d units of flow. If a SAS variable is not explicitly specified, a SAS variable with the name `_SUPDEM_` or `_SD_` in the NODEDATA= data set is used as the SUPDEM variable. If a node is a transshipment node (neither a supply nor a demand node), an observation associated with this node need not be present in the NODEDATA= data set. If present, the SUPDEM list variable value must be zero or a missing value. See the “Missing S Supply and Missing D Demand Values” section on page 146 for cases when the SUPDEM list variable values can have other values.

SUPPLY Statement

SUPPLY *variable* ;

The SUPPLY statement identifies the SAS variable in the ARCDATA= data set that contains the supply at the node named in that observation’s TAILNODE list variable. If a tail node does not supply flow, use zero or a missing value for the observation’s SUPPLY list variable value. If a tail node has supply capability, a missing value

indicates that the supply quantity is given in another observation. It is not necessary to have a SUPPLY statement if the name of this SAS variable is `_SUPPLY_`. See the “Missing S Supply and Missing D Demand Values” section on page 146 for cases when the SUPDEM list variable values can have other values. There should be no SUPPLY statement if you are solving an LP.

TAILNODE Statement

```

TAILNODE variable ;
TAIL variable ;

FROMNODE variable ;

FROM variable ;

```

The TAILNODE statement specifies the SAS variable that must (when solving an NPSC problem) be present in the ARCDATA= data set that has as values the names of tail nodes of arcs. The TAILNODE variable must have character values. It is not necessary to have a TAILNODE statement if the name of the SAS variable is `_TAIL_` or `_FROM_`. If the TAILNODE list variable value is missing, it is assumed that the observation of the ARCDATA= data set contains information concerning a nonarc variable. There should be no TAILNODE statement if you are solving an LP.

TYPE Statement

```

TYPE variable ;
CONTYPE variable ;

```

The TYPE list, which is optional, names the SAS variable that has as values keywords that indicate either the constraint type for each constraint or the type of special rows in the CONDATA= data set. The values of the TYPE list variable also indicate, in each observation of the CONDATA= data set, how values of the VAR or COEF list variables are to be interpreted and how the type of each constraint or special row name is determined. If the TYPE list is not specified, the CONDATA= data set is searched and a SAS variable with the name `_TYPE_` is used. Valid keywords for the TYPE variable are given below. If there is no TYPE statement and no other method is used to furnish type information (see the DEFCONTYPE= option), all constraints are assumed to be of the type “less than or equal to” and no special rows are used. The TYPE list variable must have character values and can be used when the data in the CONDATA= data set is in either the sparse or dense format. If the TYPE list variable value has a * as its first character, the observation is ignored because it is a comment observation.

TYPE List Variable Values

The following are valid TYPE list variable values. The letters in boldface denote the characters that PROC INTPOINT uses to determine what type the value suggests. You need to have at least these characters. Below, the minimal TYPE list variable values have additional characters to aid you in remembering these values.

The valid TYPE list variable values are

<	less than or equal to (\leq)
=	equal to ($=$)
>	greater than or equal to (\geq)
CAPAC	capacity
COST	cost
EQ	equal to
FREE	free row (used only for Linear Programs solved by Interior Point)
GE	greater than or equal to
LE	less than or equal to
LOWERBD	lower flow or value bound
LOW <i>blank</i>	lower flow or value bound
MAXIMIZE	maximize (opposite of cost)
MINIMIZE	minimize (same as cost)
OBJECTIVE	objective function (same as cost)
RHS	rhs of constraint
TYPE	type of constraint
UPPCOST	reserved for future use
UNREST	unrestricted variable (used only for Linear Programs solved by Interior Point)
UPPER	upper value bound or capacity; second letter must not be N

The valid TYPE list variable values in function order are

- **LE** less than or equal to (\leq)
- **EQ** Equal to ($=$)
- **GE** Greater than or equal to (\geq)
- **COST**
MINIMIZE
MAXIMIZE
OBJECTIVE
cost or objective function coefficient
- **CAPAC**
UPPER capacity or upper value bound

- **LOWERBD**
LOW*blank* Lower flow or value bound
- **RHS** rhs of constraint
- **TYPE** type of constraint

A TYPE list variable value that has the first character * causes the observation to be treated as a comment. If the first character is a negative sign, then \leq is the type. If the first character is a zero, then = is the type. If the first character is a positive number, then \geq is the type.

VAR Statement

VAR *variables* ;

The VAR variable list is used when the dense data format is used for the CONDATA= data set. The names of these SAS variables are also names of the arc and nonarc variables that have data in the CONDATA= data set. If solving an LP, the names of these SAS variables are also names of the LP variables. If no explicit VAR list is specified, all numeric SAS variables in the CONDATA= data set that are not in other SAS variable lists are put onto the VAR list. The VAR list variables must have numeric values. The values of the VAR list variables in some observations can be interpreted differently than in other observations. The values can be coefficients in the side constraints, costs and objective function coefficients, or bound data. When solving an LP, the values of the SAS variables in the VAR list can be constraint coefficients, objective function coefficients, or bound data. How these numeric values are interpreted depends on the value of each observation's TYPE or ROW list variable value. If there are no TYPE list variables, the VAR list variable values are all assumed to be side constraint coefficients.

Details

Input Data Sets

PROC INTPOINT is designed so that there are as few rules as possible that you must obey when inputting a problem's data. Raw data are acceptable. This should cut the amount of processing required to groom the data before it is input to PROC INTPOINT. Data formats are so flexible that, due to space restrictions, all possible forms for a problem's data are not shown here. Try any reasonable form for your problem's data; it should be acceptable. PROC INTPOINT will outline its objections.

You can supply the same piece of data several ways. You do not have to restrict yourself to using any particular one. If you use several ways, PROC INTPOINT checks that the data are consistent each time that the data are encountered. After all input data sets have been read, data are merged so that the problem is described completely. The observations can be in any order.

ARCDATA= Data Set

See the “Getting Started: NPSC Problems” section on page 82 and the “Introductory NPSC Example” section on page 83 for a description of this input data set.

Note: Information for an arc or nonarc variable can be specified in more than one observation. For example, consider an arc directed from node A toward node B that has a cost of 50, capacity of 100, and lower flow bound of 10 flow units. Some possible observations in the ARCDATA= data set are

<code>_tail_</code>	<code>_head_</code>	<code>_cost_</code>	<code>_capac_</code>	<code>_lo_</code>
A	B	50	.	.
A	B	.	100	.
A	B	.	.	10
A	B	50	100	.
A	B	.	100	10
A	B	50	.	10
A	B	50	100	10

Similarly, for a nonarc variable that has an upper bound of 100, a lower bound of 10, and an objective function coefficient of 50, the `_TAIL_` and `_HEAD_` values are missing.

When solving an LP that has an LP variable named `my_var` with an upper bound of 100, a lower bound of 10, and an objective function coefficient of 50, some possible observations in the ARCDATA= data set are

<code>_name_</code>	<code>_cost_</code>	<code>_capac_</code>	<code>_lo_</code>
my_var	50	.	.
my_var	.	100	.
my_var	.	.	10
my_var	50	100	.
my_var	.	100	10
my_var	50	.	10
my_var	50	100	10

CONDATA= Data Set

Regardless of whether the data in the CONDATA= data set is in the sparse or dense format, you will receive a warning if PROC INTPOINT finds a constraint row that has no coefficients. You will also be warned if any nonarc or LP variable has no constraint coefficients.

Dense Input Format

If the dense format is used, most SAS variables in the CONDATA= data set belong to the VAR list. The names of the SAS variables belonging to this list have names of arc and nonarc variables or, if solving an LP, names of the LP variables. These names can be values of the SAS variables in the ARCDATA= data set that belong to the NAME list, or names of nonarc variables, or names in the form *tail_head*, or any combination of these three forms. Names in the form *tail_head* are default arc names, and if you use them, you must specify node names in the ARCDATA= data set (values of the TAILNODE and HEADNODE list variables).

The CONDATA= data set can have three other SAS variables belonging, respectively, to the ROW, the TYPE, and the RHS lists. The CONDATA= data set of the oil industry example in the “Introductory NPSC Example” section on page 83 uses the dense data format.

Consider the SAS code that creates a dense format CONDATA= data set that has data for three constraints. This data set was used in the “Introductory NPSC Example” section on page 83:

```
data cond1;
  input m_e_ref1 m_e_ref2 thrupt1 r1_gas thrupt2 r2_gas
        _type_ $ _rhs_;
  datalines;
-2   .   1   .   .   .   >=  -15
.  -2   .   .   1   .   GE  -15
.   .  -3   4   .   .   EQ   0
.   .   .   .  -3   4   =   0
;
```

You can use nonconstraint type values to furnish data on costs, capacities, lower flow bounds (and, if there are nonarc or LP variables, objective function coefficients and upper and lower bounds). You need not have such (or as much) data in the ARCDATA= data set. The first three observations in the following data set are examples of observations that provide cost, capacity, and lower bound data:

```

data condlb;
  input m_e_ref1 m_e_ref2 thrupt1 r1_gas thrupt2 r2_gas
        _type_ $ _rhs_;
  datalines;
63 81 200 . 220 . cost .
95 80 175 140 100 100 capac .
20 10 50 . 35 . lo .
-2 . 1 . . . >= -15
. -2 . . 1 . GE -15
. . -3 4 . . EQ 0
. . . . -3 4 = 0
;

```

If a ROW list variable is used, the data for a constraint can be spread over more than one observation. To illustrate, the data for the first constraint (which is called `con1`) and the cost and capacity data (in special rows called `costrow` and `caprow`, respectively) will be spread over more than one observation in the following data set:

```

data condlb;
  input _row_ $
        m_e_ref1 m_e_ref2 thrupt1 r1_gas thrupt2 r2_gas
        _type_ $ _rhs_;
  datalines;
costrow 63 . . . . . .
costrow . 81 200 . . . cost .
. . . . 220 . cost .
caprow . . . . . . capac .
caprow 95 . 175 . 100 100 . .
caprow . 80 175 140 . . . .
lorow 20 10 50 . 35 . lo .
con1 -2 . 1 . . . .
con1 . . . . . . >= -15
con2 . -2 . . 1 . GE -15
con3 . . -3 4 . . EQ 0
con4 . . . . -3 4 = 0
;

```

Using both ROW and TYPE lists, you can use special row names. Examples of these are `costrow` and `caprow` in the last data set. It should be restated that in any of the input data sets of PROC INTPOINT, the order of the observation does not matter. However, the `CONDATA=` data set can be read more quickly if PROC INTPOINT knows what type of constraint or special row a ROW list variable value is. For example, when the first observation is read, PROC INTPOINT does not know whether `costrow` is a constraint or special row and how to interpret the value 63 for the arc with the name `m_e_ref1`. When PROC INTPOINT reads the second observation, it learns that `costrow` has cost type and that the values 81 and 200 are costs. When the entire `CONDATA=` data set has been read, PROC INTPOINT knows the type of all special rows and constraints. Data that PROC INTPOINT had to set aside (such as the first observation 63 value and the `costrow` ROW list variable value, which at the time had unknown type, but is subsequently known to be a cost special row) is reprocessed. During this second pass, if a ROW list variable value has unassigned

constraint or special row type, it is treated as a constraint with DEFCONTYPE= (or DEFCONTYPE= default) type. Associated VAR list variable values are coefficients of that constraint.

Sparse Input Format

The side constraints usually become sparse as the problem size increases. When the sparse data format of the CONDATA= data set is used, only nonzero constraint coefficients must be specified. Remember to specify the SPARSECONDATA option in the PROC INTPOINT statement. With the sparse method of specifying constraint information, the names of arc and nonarc variables or, if solving an LP, the names of LP variables do not have to be valid SAS variable names.

A sparse format CONDATA= data set for the oil industry example in the “Introductory NPSC Example” section on page 83 is displayed below.

```

title 'Setting Up Condata = Cond2 for PROC INTPOINT';
data cond2;
    input _column_ $ _row1 $ _coef1 _row2 $ _coef2 ;
    datalines;
m_e_ref1  con1  -2      .      .
m_e_ref2  con2  -2      .      .
thruput1  con1   1  con3  -3
r1_gas    .      .  con3   4
thruput2  con2   1  con4  -3
r2_gas    .      .  con4   4
_type_    con1   1  con2   1
_type_    con3   0  con4   0
_rhs_     con1 -15  con2 -15
;

```

Recall that the COLUMN list variable values `_type_` and `_rhs_` are the default values of the TYPEOBS= and RHSOBS= options. Also, the default rhs value of constraints (`con3` and `con4`) is zero. The third to last observation has the value `_type_` for the COLUMN list variable. The `_ROW1` variable value is `con1`, and the `_COEF1_` variable has the value 1. This indicates that the constraint `con1` is *greater than* or equal to type (because the value 1 is *greater than* zero). Similarly, the data in the second to last observation's `_ROW2` and `_COEF2` variables indicate that `con2` is an *equality* constraint (0 *equals* zero).

An alternative, using a TYPE list variable, is

```

title 'Setting Up Condata = Cond3 for PROC INTPOINT';
data cond3;
    input _column_ $ _row1 $ _coef1 _row2 $ _coef2 _type_ $ ;
    datalines;
m_e_ref1  con1  -2      .      .  >=
m_e_ref2  con2  -2      .      .  .
thruput1  con1   1  con3  -3  .
r1_gas    .      .  con3   4  .
thruput2  con2   1  con4  -3  .
r2_gas    .      .  con4   4  .
.          con3   .  con4   .  eq
.          con1 -15  con2 -15  ge
;

```

If the COLUMN list variable is missing in a particular observation (the last 2 observations in the data set `cond3`, for instance), the constraints named in the ROW list variables all have the constraint type indicated by the value in the TYPE list variable. It is for this type of observation that you are allowed more ROW list variables than COEF list variables. If corresponding COEF list variables are not missing (for example, the last observation in the data set `cond3`), these values are the rhs values of those constraints. Therefore, you can specify both constraint type and rhs in the same observation.

As in the previous CONDATA= data set, if the COLUMN list variable is an arc or nonarc variable, the COEF list variable values are coefficient values for that arc or nonarc variable in the constraints indicated in the corresponding ROW list variables. If in this same observation the TYPE list variable contains a constraint type, all constraints named in the ROW list variables in that observation have this constraint type (for example, the first observation in the data set `cond3`). Therefore, you can specify both constraint type and coefficient information in the same observation.

Also note that DEFCONTYPE=EQ could have been specified, saving you from having to include in the data that `con3` and `con4` are of this type.

In the oil industry example, arc costs, capacities, and lower flow bounds are presented in the ARCDATA= data set. Alternatively, you could have used the following input data sets. The `arcd2` data set has only two SAS variables. For each arc, there is an observation in which the arc's tail and head node is specified:

```

title3 'Setting Up Arcdata = Arcd2 for PROC INTPOINT';
data arcd2;
    input _from_&$11. _to_&$15. ;
    datalines;
middle east refinery 1
middle east refinery 2
u.s.a. refinery 1
u.s.a. refinery 2
refinery 1 r1
refinery 2 r2
r1 ref1 gas
r1 ref1 diesel
r2 ref2 gas
r2 ref2 diesel
ref1 gas servstn1 gas
ref1 gas servstn2 gas
ref1 diesel servstn1 diesel
ref1 diesel servstn2 diesel
ref2 gas servstn1 gas
ref2 gas servstn2 gas
ref2 diesel servstn1 diesel
ref2 diesel servstn2 diesel
;

title 'Setting Up Condata = Cond4 for PROC INTPOINT';
data cond4;
    input _column_&$27. _row1 $ _coef1 _row2 $ _coef2 _type_ $ ;
    datalines;
. con1 -15 con2 -15 ge
. costrow . . . cost
. . . caprow . capac
middle east_refinery 1 con1 -2 . . .
middle east_refinery 2 con2 -2 . . .
refinery 1_r1 con1 1 con3 -3 .
r1_ref1 gas . . con3 4 =
refinery 2_r2 con2 1 con4 -3 .
r2_ref2 gas . . con4 4 eq
middle east_refinery 1 costrow 63 caprow 95 .
middle east_refinery 2 costrow 81 caprow 80 .
u.s.a._refinery 1 costrow 55 . . .
u.s.a._refinery 2 costrow 49 . . .
refinery 1_r1 costrow 200 caprow 175 .
refinery 2_r2 costrow 220 caprow 100 .
r1_ref1 gas . . caprow 140 .
r1_ref1 diesel . . caprow 75 .
r2_ref2 gas . . caprow 100 .
r2_ref2 diesel . . caprow 75 .
ref1 gas_servstn1 gas costrow 15 caprow 70 .
ref1 gas_servstn2 gas costrow 22 caprow 60 .
ref1 diesel_servstn1 diesel costrow 18 . . .
ref1 diesel_servstn2 diesel costrow 17 . . .
ref2 gas_servstn1 gas costrow 17 caprow 35 .
ref2 gas_servstn2 gas costrow 31 . . .
ref2 diesel_servstn1 diesel costrow 36 . . .

```

```

ref2 diesel_servstn2 diesel costrow 23      .      .      .
middle east_refinery 1      . 20      .      .      lo
middle east_refinery 2      . 10      .      .      lo
refinery 1_r1                . 50      .      .      lo
refinery 2_r2                . 35      .      .      lo
ref2 gas_servstn1 gas       . 5       .      .      lo
;

```

The first observation in the `cond4` data set defines `con1` and `con2` as *greater than or equal to* (\geq) constraints that both (by coincidence) have rhs values of -15. The second observation defines the special row `costrow` as a cost row. When `costrow` is a ROW list variable value, the associated COEF list variable value is interpreted as a cost or objective function coefficient. PROC INTPOINT has to do less work if constraint names and special rows are defined in observations near the top of a data set, but this is not a strict requirement. The fourth to ninth observations contain constraint coefficient data. Observations seven and nine have TYPE list variable values that indicate that constraints `con3` and `con4` are equality constraints. The last five observations contain lower flow bound data. Observations that have an arc or nonarc variable name in the COLUMN list variable, a nonconstraint type TYPE list variable value, and a value in (one of) the COEF list variables are valid.

The following data set is equivalent to the `cond4` data set:

```

title 'Setting Up Condata = Cond5 for PROC INTPOINT';
data cond5;
  input _column_&$27. _row1 $ _coef1 _row2 $ _coef2 _type_ $ ;
  datalines;
middle east_refinery 1      con1 -2 costrow 63      .
middle east_refinery 2      con2 -2 lorow 10      .
refinery 1_r1                .      .      con3 -3      =
r1_ref1 gas                  caprow 140      con3 4      .
refinery 2_r2                con2 1      con4 -3      .
r2_ref2 gas                  .      .      con4 4      eq
.                             CON1 -15      CON2 -15      GE
ref2 diesel_servstn1 diesel . 36 costrow . cost
.                             .      .      caprow . capac
.                             lorow .      .      .      lo
middle east_refinery 1      caprow 95      lorow 20      .
middle east_refinery 2      caprow 80 costrow 81      .
u.s.a._refinery 1          .      .      .      55      cost
u.s.a._refinery 2          costrow 49      .      .      .
refinery 1_r1                con1 1      caprow 175      .
refinery 1_r1                lorow 50 costrow 200      .
refinery 2_r2                costrow 220 caprow 100      .
refinery 2_r2                . 35      .      .      lo
r1_ref1 diesel              caprow2 75      .      .      capac
r2_ref2 gas                  .      .      caprow 100      .
r2_ref2 diesel              caprow2 75      .      .      .
ref1 gas_servstn1 gas       costrow 15      caprow 70      .
ref1 gas_servstn2 gas       caprow2 60 costrow 22      .
ref1 diesel_servstn1 diesel .      .      costrow 18      .
ref1 diesel_servstn2 diesel costrow 17      .      .      .

```

```

ref2 gas_servstn1 gas          costrow 17   lowrow 5      .
ref2 gas_servstn1 gas          .      . caprow2 35     .
ref2 gas_servstn2 gas          . 31      .      . cost
ref2 diesel_servstn2 diesel    .      . costrow 23     .
;

```

Converting from an NPSC to an LP Problem

If you have data for a linear programming program that has an embedded network, the steps required to change that data into a form that is acceptable by PROC INTPOINT are

1. Identify the nodal flow conservation constraints. The coefficient matrix of these constraints (a submatrix of the LP's constraint coefficient matrix) has only two nonzero elements in each column, -1 and 1.
2. Assign a node to each nodal flow conservation constraint.
3. The rhs values of conservation constraints are the corresponding node's supplies and demands. Use this information to create the NODEDATA= data set.
4. Assign an arc to each column of the flow conservation constraint coefficient matrix. The arc is directed from the node associated with the row that has the 1 element in it and directed toward to the node associated with the row that has the -1 element in it. Set up the ARCDATA= data set that has two SAS variables. This data set could resemble ARCDATA=arcd2. These will eventually be the TAILNODE and HEADNODE list variables when PROC INTPOINT is used. Each observation consists of the tail and head node of each arc.
5. Remove from the data of the linear program all data concerning the nodal flow conservation constraints.
6. Put the remaining data into a CONDATA= data set. This data set will probably resemble CONDATA=cond4 or CONDATA=cond5.

The Sparse Format Summary

The following list illustrates possible CONDATA= data set observation sparse formats. a1, b1, b2, b3 and c1 have as a `_COLUMN_` variable value either the name of an arc (possibly in the form *tail_head*) or the name of a nonarc variable (if you are solving an NPSC), or the name of the LP variable (if you are solving an LP). These are collectively referred to as **variable** in the tables that follow.

- If there is no TYPE list variable in the CONDATA= data set, the problem must be constrained and there is no nonconstraint data in the CONDATA= data set:

	<code>_COLUMN_</code>	<code>_ROWx_</code>	<code>_COEFx_</code>	<code>_ROWy_</code> (no <code>_COEFy_</code>) (may not be in CONDATA)
a1	variable	constraint	lhs coef	+-----+
a2	<code>_TYPE_</code> or TYPEOBS=	constraint	-1 0 1	|
a3	<code>_RHS_</code> or RHSOBS= or missing	constraint	rhs value	| constraint or missing |
a4	<code>_TYPE_</code> or TYPEOBS=	constraint	missing	|
a5	<code>_RHS_</code> or RHSOBS= or missing	constraint	missing	|
				+-----+

Observations of the form a4 and a5 serve no useful purpose but are still allowed to make problem generation easier.

- If there are no ROW list variables in the data set, the problem has no constraints and the information is nonconstraint data. There must be a TYPE list variable and only one COEF list variable in this case. The COLUMN list variable has as values the names of arcs or nonarc variables and must not have missing values or special row names as values:

	<code>_COLUMN_</code>	<code>_TYPE_</code>	<code>_COEFx_</code>
b1	variable	UPPERBD	capacity
b2	variable	LOWERBD	lower flow
b3	variable	COST	cost

- Using a TYPE list variable for constraint data implies the following:

	<u>_COLUMN_</u>	<u>_TYPE_</u>	<u>_ROWx_</u>	<u>_COEFx_</u>	<u>_ROWy_</u> (no <u>_COEFy_</u>) (may not be in CONDATA)
c1	variable	missing	+-----+	lhs coef	+-----+
c2	<u>_TYPE_</u> or TYPEOBS=	missing	c o	-1 0 1	
c3	<u>_RHS_</u> or missing or RHSOBS=	missing	n s t	rhs value	constraint or missing
c4	variable	con type	r	lhs coef	
c5	<u>_RHS_</u> or missing or RHSOBS=	con type	a i n	rhs value	
c6	missing	TYPE	t	-1 0 1	
c7	missing	RHS	+-----+	rhs value	+-----+

If the observation is in form c4 or c5, and the _COEFx_ values are missing, the constraint is assigned the type data specified in the _TYPE_ variable.

- Using a TYPE list variable for arc and nonarc variable data implies the following:

	<u>_COLUMN_</u>	<u>_TYPE_</u>	<u>_ROWx_</u>	<u>_COEFx_</u>	<u>_ROWy_</u> (no <u>_COEFy_</u>) (may not be in CONDATA)
d1	variable	UPPERBD	missing	capacity	missing
d2	variable	LOWERBD	or	lowerflow	or
d3	variable	COST	special row name	cost	special row name
d4	missing		special row name		
d5	variable	missing		value that is interpreted according to <u>_ROWx_</u>	missing

The observation with form d1 to d5 can have ROW list variable values. Observation d4 must have ROW list variable values. The ROW value is put into the ROW name tree so that when dealing with observation d4 or d5, the COEF list variable value is interpreted according to the type of ROW list variable value. For example, the following three observations define the _ROWx_ variable values up_row, lo_row and co_row as being an upper value bound row, lower value bound row, and cost row, respectively:

<u>_COLUMN_</u>	<u>_TYPE_</u>	<u>_ROWx_</u>	<u>_COEFx_</u>
.	UPPERBD	up_row	.
variable_a	LOWERBD	lo_row	lower flow
variable_b	COST	co_row	cost

PROC INTPOINT is now able to correctly interpret the following observation:

<u>_COLUMN_</u>	<u>_TYPE_</u>	<u>_ROW1_</u>	<u>_COEF1_</u>	<u>_ROW2_</u>	<u>_COEF2_</u>	<u>_ROW3_</u>	<u>_COEF3_</u>
var_c	.	up_row	upval	lo_row	loval	co_row	cost

If the TYPE list variable value is a constraint type and the value of the COLUMN list variable equals the value of the TYPEOBS= option or the default value _TYPE_, the TYPE list variable value is ignored.

NODEDATA= Data Set

See the “Getting Started: NPSC Problems” section on page 82 and the “Introductory NPSC Example” section on page 83 for a description of this input data set.

Output Data Set

For NPSC problems, the procedure determines the flow that should pass through each arc as well as the value that should be assigned to each nonarc variable. The goal is that the minimum flow bounds, capacities, lower and upper value bounds, and side constraints are not violated. This goal is reached when total cost incurred by such a flow pattern and value assignment is feasible and optimal. The solution found must also conserve flow at each node.

For LP problems, the procedure determines the value that should be assigned to each variable. The goal is that the lower and upper value bounds and the constraints are not violated. This goal is reached when the total cost incurred by such a value assignment is feasible and optimal.

The CONOUT= data set can be produced and contains a solution obtained after performing optimization.

CONOUT= Data Set

The CONOUT= data set contains the following variables, and their possible values in an observation are

<u>_FROM_</u>	a tail node of an arc. This is a missing value if an observation has information about a nonarc variable.
<u>_TO_</u>	a head node of an arc. This is a missing value if an observation has information about a nonarc variable.
<u>_COST_</u>	the cost of an arc or the objective function coefficient of a nonarc variable.
<u>_CAPAC_</u>	the capacity of an arc or upper value bound of a nonarc variable
<u>_LO_</u>	the lower flow bound of an arc or lower value bound of a nonarc variable
<u>_NAME_</u>	a name of an arc or nonarc variable

<code>_SUPPLY_</code>	the supply of the tail node of the arc in the observation. This is a missing value if an observation has information about a nonarc variable.
<code>_DEMAND_</code>	the demand of the head node of the arc in the observation. This is a missing value if an observation has information about a nonarc variable.
<code>_FLOW_</code>	the flow through the arc or value of the nonarc variable
<code>_FCOST_</code>	flow cost, the product of <code>_COST_</code> and <code>_FLOW_</code>
<code>_RCOST_</code>	the reduced cost of the arc or nonarc variable
<code>_STATUS_</code>	the status of the arc or nonarc variable

The variables present in the ARCDATA= data set are present in a CONOUT= data set. For example, if there is a variable called `tail` in the ARCDATA= data set and you specified the SAS variable list:

```
from tail;
```

then `tail` is a variable in the CONOUT= data sets instead of `_FROM_`. Any ID list variables also appear in the CONOUT= data sets.

Case Sensitivity

Whenever the INTPOINT procedure has to compare character strings, whether they are node names, arc names, nonarc names, LP variable names, or constraint names, if the two strings have different lengths, or on a character by character basis the character is different *or has different cases*, PROC INTPOINT judges the character strings to be different.

Not only is this rule enforced when one or both character strings are obtained as values of SAS variables in PROC INTPOINT's input data sets, it also should be obeyed if one or both character strings were originally SAS variable names, or were obtained as the values of options or statements parsed to PROC INTPOINT. For example, if the network has only one node that has supply capability, or if you are solving a MAXFLOW or SHORTPATH problem, you can indicate that node using the SOURCE option. If you specify:

```
proc intpoint source=NotableNode
```

then PROC INTPOINT looks for a value of the TAILNODE list variable that is `NotableNode`.

Version 6 of the SAS System converts text that makes up statements into uppercase. The name of the node searched for would be NOTABLENODE, even if this was your SAS code:

```
proc intpoint source=NotableNode
```

If you want PROC INTPOINT to behave as it did in Version 6, specify:

```
options validvarname=v6;
```

If the SPARSECONDATA option is not specified, and you are running SAS software Version 6, or you are running SAS software Version 7 onward and have specified:

```
options validvarname=v6;
```

all values of the SAS variables that belong to the NAME list are uppercased. This is because the SAS System has uppercased all SAS variable names, particularly those in the VAR list of the CONDATA= data set.

Entities that contain blanks must be enclosed in quotes.

Loop Arcs

Loop arcs (which are arcs directed toward nodes from which they originate) are prohibited. Rather, introduce a dummy intermediate node in loop arcs. For example, replace arc (A,A) with (A,B) and (B,A). B is the name of a new node, and it must be distinct for each loop arc.

Multiple Arcs

Multiple arcs with the same tail and head nodes are prohibited. PROC INTPOINT checks to ensure there are no such arcs before proceeding with the optimization. Introduce a new dummy intermediate node in multiple arcs. This node must be distinct for each multiple arc. For example, if some network has three arcs directed from node A toward node B, then replace one of these three with arcs (A,C) and (C,B) and replace another one with (A,D) and (D,B). C and D are new nodes added to the network.

Flow and Value Bounds

The capacity and lower flow bound of an arc can be equal. Negative arc capacities and lower flow bounds are permitted. If both arc capacities and lower flow bounds are negative, the lower flow bound must be at least as negative as the capacity. An arc (A, B) that has a negative flow of $-f$ units can be interpreted as an arc that conveys f units of flow from node B to node A.

The upper and lower value bound of a nonarc variable can be equal. Negative upper and lower bounds are permitted. If both are negative, the lower bound must be at least as negative as the upper bound.

When solving an LP, the upper and lower value bound of an LP variable can be equal. Negative upper and lower bounds are permitted. If both are negative, the lower bound must be at least as negative as the upper bound.

In short, for any problem to be feasible, a lower bound must be \leq the associated upper bound.

Tightening Bounds and Side Constraints

If any piece of data is furnished to PROC INTPOINT more than once, PROC INTPOINT checks for consistency so that no conflict exists concerning the data values. For example, if the cost of some arc is seen to be one value and as more data are read, the cost of the same arc is seen to be another value, PROC INTPOINT issues an error message on the SAS log and stops. There are two exceptions to this:

- The bounds of arcs and nonarc variables, or the bounds of LP variables, are made as tight as possible. If several different values are given for the lower flow bound of an arc, the greatest value is used. If several different values are given for the lower bound of a nonarc or LP variable, the greatest value is used. If several different values are given for the capacity of an arc, the smallest value is used. If several different values are given for the upper bound of a nonarc or LP variable, the smallest value is used.
- Several values can be given for inequality constraint right-hand-sides. For a particular constraint, the lowest rhs value is used for the rhs if the constraint is of *less than or equal to* type. For a particular constraint, the greatest rhs value is used for the rhs if the constraint is of *greater than or equal to* type.

Reasons for Infeasibility

Before optimization commences, PROC INTPOINT tests to ensure that the problem is not infeasible by ensuring that, with respect to supplies, demands, and arc flow bounds, flow conservation can be obeyed at each node:

- Let IN be the sum of lower flow bounds of arcs directed toward a node plus the node's supply. Let OUT be the sum of capacities of arcs directed from that node plus the node's demand. If IN exceeds OUT , not enough flow can leave the node.
- Let OUT be the sum of lower flow bounds of arcs directed from a node plus the node's demand. Let IN be the total capacity of arcs directed toward the node plus the node's supply. If OUT exceeds IN , not enough flow can arrive at the node.

Reasons why a network problem can be infeasible are similar to those previously mentioned but apply to a set of nodes rather than for an individual node.

Consider the network illustrated in Figure 5.10.

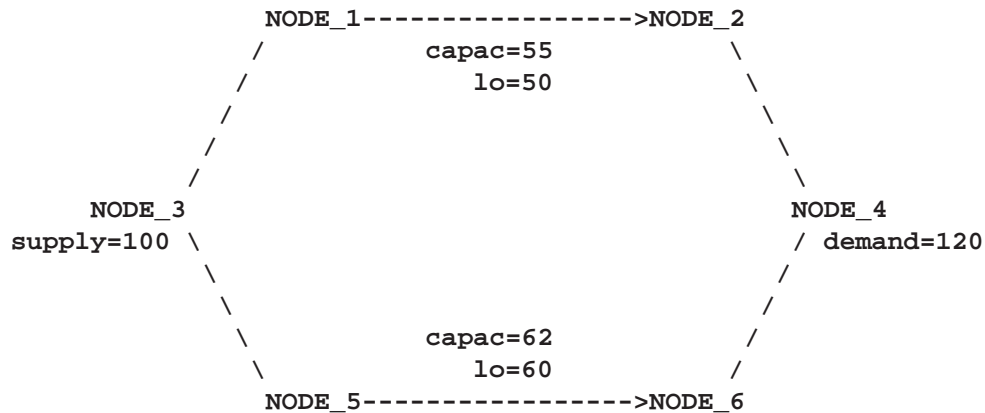


Figure 5.10. An Infeasible Network

The demand of NODE_4 is 120. That can never be satisfied because the maximal flow through arcs (NODE_1, NODE_2) and (NODE_5, NODE_6) is 117. More specifically, the implicit supply of NODE_2 and NODE_6 is only 117, which is insufficient to satisfy the demand of other nodes (real or implicit) in the network.

Furthermore, the lower flow bounds of arcs (NODE_1, NODE_2) and (NODE_5, NODE_6) are greater than the flow that can reach the tail nodes of these arcs, that, by coincidence, is the total supply of the network. The implicit demand of nodes NODE_1 and NODE_5 is 110, which is greater than the amount of flow that can reach these nodes.

Missing S Supply and Missing D Demand Values

In some models, you may want a node to be either a supply or demand node but you want the node to supply or demand the optimal number of flow units. To indicate that a node is such a supply node, use a missing S value in the SUPPLY list variable in the ARCDATA= data set or the SUPDEM list variable in the NODEDATA= data set. To indicate that a node is such a demand node, use a missing D value in the DEMAND list variable in the ARCDATA= data set or the SUPDEM list variable in the NODEDATA= data set.

Suppose the oil example in the “Introductory NPSC Example” section on page 83 is changed so that crude oil can be obtained from either the Middle East or U.S.A. in any amounts. You should specify that the node **middle east** is a supply node, but you do not want to stipulate that it supplies 100 units, as before. The node **u.s.a.** should also remain a supply node, but you do not want to stipulate that it supplies 80 units. You must specify that these nodes have missing S supply capabilities:

```

title 'Oil Industry Example';
title3 'Crude Oil can come from anywhere';
data miss_s;
    missing S;
    input _node_&$15. _sd_;
    datalines;
middle east          S
u.s.a.               S
servstn1 gas         -95
servstn1 diesel      -30
servstn2 gas         -40
servstn2 diesel      -15
;

```

The following PROC INTPOINT run uses the same ARCDATA= and CONDATA= data sets used in the “Introductory NPSC Example” section on page 83:

```

proc intpoint
    bytes=100000
    nodedata=miss_s          /* the supply (missing S) and */
                             /* demand data                      */
    arcdata=arcd1            /* the arc descriptions      */
    condata=cond1            /* the side constraints      */
    conout=solution;         /* the solution data set    */
run;
proc print;
    var _from_ _to_ _cost_ _capac_ _lo_ _flow_ _fcost_;
    sum _fcost_;
run;

```

The following messages appear on the SAS log:

```

NOTE: Number of nodes= 14 .
NOTE: Number of supply nodes= 2 .
NOTE: Of these, 2 have unspecified (.S) supply capability.
NOTE: Number of demand nodes= 4 .
NOTE: Total supply= 0 , total demand= 180 .
NOTE: Number of arcs= 18 .
NOTE: Number of <= side constraints= 0 .
NOTE: Number of == side constraints= 2 .
NOTE: Number of >= side constraints= 2 .
NOTE: Number of side constraint coefficients= 8 .
NOTE: The following messages relate to the equivalent
      Linear Program solved by the Interior Point
      algorithm.
NOTE: Number of <= constraints= 0 .
NOTE: Number of == constraints= 17 .
NOTE: Number of >= constraints= 2 .
NOTE: Number of constraint coefficients= 48 .
NOTE: Number of variables= 20 .
NOTE: After preprocessing, number of <= constraints= 0.
NOTE: After preprocessing, number of == constraints= 8.

```

NOTE: After preprocessing, number of \geq constraints= 2.

NOTE: The preprocessor eliminated 9 constraints from the problem.

NOTE: The preprocessor eliminated 20 constraint coefficients from the problem.

NOTE: After preprocessing, number of variables= 11.

NOTE: The preprocessor eliminated 9 variables from the problem.

NOTE: 2 columns, 0 rows and 2 coefficients were added to the problem to handle unrestricted variables, variables that are split, and constraint slack or surplus variables.

NOTE: There are 21 nonzero elements in $A * A$ transpose.

NOTE: Of the 10 rows and columns, 4 are sparse.

NOTE: There are 15 nonzero superdiagonal elements in the sparse rows of the factored $A * A$ transpose. This includes fill-in.

NOTE: There are 5 operations of the form $u[i,j]=u[i,j]-u[q,j]*u[q,i]/u[q,q]$ to factorize the sparse rows of $A * A$ transpose.

NOTE: Bound feasibility attained by iteration 1.

NOTE: Dual feasibility attained by iteration 1.

NOTE: Constraint feasibility attained by iteration 2.

NOTE: Primal-Dual Predictor-Corrector Interior point algorithm performed 7 iterations.

NOTE: Objective = 50075.

NOTE: The data set WORK.SOLUTION has 18 observations and 14 variables.

NOTE: There were 18 observations read from the data set WORK.ARCd1.

NOTE: There were 6 observations read from the data set WORK.MISS_S.

NOTE: There were 4 observations read from the data set WORK.CONd1.

NOTE: The data set WORK.SOLUTION has 18 observations and 14 variables.

The CONOUT= data set is shown in Figure 5.11.

Oil Industry Example						
Crude Oil can come from anywhere						
Obs	_from_	_to_	_cost_	_capac_	_lo_	_FCOST_
1	refinery 1	r1	200	175	50	145.00 29000.00
2	refinery 2	r2	220	100	35	35.00 7700.00
3	r1	ref1 diesel	0	75	0	36.25 0.00
4	r1	ref1 gas	0	140	0	108.75 0.00
5	r2	ref2 diesel	0	75	0	8.75 0.00
6	r2	ref2 gas	0	100	0	26.25 0.00
7	middle east	refinery 1	63	95	20	20.00 1260.00
8	u.s.a.	refinery 1	55	99999999	0	125.00 6875.00
9	middle east	refinery 2	81	80	10	10.00 810.00
10	u.s.a.	refinery 2	49	99999999	0	25.00 1225.00
11	ref1 diesel	servstn1 diesel	18	99999999	0	30.00 540.00
12	ref2 diesel	servstn1 diesel	36	99999999	0	0.00 0.00
13	ref1 gas	servstn1 gas	15	70	0	68.75 1031.25
14	ref2 gas	servstn1 gas	17	35	5	26.25 446.25
15	ref1 diesel	servstn2 diesel	17	99999999	0	6.25 106.25
16	ref2 diesel	servstn2 diesel	23	99999999	0	8.75 201.25
17	ref1 gas	servstn2 gas	22	60	0	40.00 880.00
18	ref2 gas	servstn2 gas	31	99999999	0	0.00 0.00
						=====
						50075.00

Figure 5.11. Missing S SUPDEM values in NODEDATA

The optimal supplies of nodes *middle east* and *u.s.a.* are 145 and 35 units, respectively. For this example, the same optimal solution is obtained if these nodes had supplies less than these values (each supplies 1 unit, for example) and the *THRUNET* option was specified in the *PROC INTPOINT* statement. With the *THRUNET* option active, when total supply exceeds total demand, the specified nonmissing demand values are the lowest number of flow units that must be absorbed by the corresponding node. This is demonstrated in the following *PROC INTPOINT* run. The missing S is most useful when nodes are to supply optimal numbers of flow units and it turns out that for some nodes, the optimal supply is zero:

```

data miss_s_x;
  missing S;
  input  _node_&$15. _sd_;
  datalines;
middle east      1
u.s.a.           1
servstn1 gas     -95
servstn1 diesel  -30
servstn2 gas     -40
servstn2 diesel  -15
;
proc intpoint
  bytes=100000
  thrunet
  nodedata=miss_s_x      /* No supply (missing S)      */
  arcdata=arcd1          /* the arc descriptions      */
  condata=cond1          /* the side constraints      */
  conout=solution;       /* the solution data set     */
run;
proc print;
  var _from_ _to_ _cost_ _capac_ _lo_ _flow_ _fcost_;
  sum _fcost_;
run;

```

The following messages appear on the SAS log. Note that the Total supply= 2, not zero as in the last run:

```

NOTE: Number of nodes= 14 .
NOTE: Number of supply nodes= 2 .
NOTE: Number of demand nodes= 4 .
NOTE: Total supply= 2 , total demand= 180 .
NOTE: Number of arcs= 18 .
NOTE: Number of <= side constraints= 0 .
NOTE: Number of == side constraints= 2 .
NOTE: Number of >= side constraints= 2 .
NOTE: Number of side constraint coefficients= 8 .
NOTE: The following messages relate to the equivalent
      Linear Program solved by the Interior Point
      algorithm.
NOTE: Number of <= constraints= 0 .
NOTE: Number of == constraints= 17 .
NOTE: Number of >= constraints= 2 .
NOTE: Number of constraint coefficients= 48 .
NOTE: Number of variables= 20 .
NOTE: After preprocessing, number of <= constraints= 0.
NOTE: After preprocessing, number of == constraints= 8.
NOTE: After preprocessing, number of >= constraints= 2.
NOTE: The preprocessor eliminated 9 constraints from the
      problem.
NOTE: The preprocessor eliminated 20 constraint
      coefficients from the problem.
NOTE: After preprocessing, number of variables= 11.
NOTE: The preprocessor eliminated 9 variables from the

```

problem.

NOTE: 2 columns, 0 rows and 2 coefficients were added to the problem to handle unrestricted variables, variables that are split, and constraint slack or surplus variables.

NOTE: There are 21 nonzero elements in $A * A$ transpose.

NOTE: Of the 10 rows and columns, 4 are sparse.

NOTE: There are 15 nonzero superdiagonal elements in the sparse rows of the factored $A * A$ transpose. This includes fill-in.

NOTE: There are 5 operations of the form $u[i,j]=u[i,j]-u[q,j]*u[q,i]/u[q,q]$ to factorize the sparse rows of $A * A$ transpose.

NOTE: Bound feasibility attained by iteration 1.

NOTE: Dual feasibility attained by iteration 1.

NOTE: Constraint feasibility attained by iteration 2.

NOTE: Primal-Dual Predictor-Corrector Interior point algorithm performed 7 iterations.

NOTE: Objective = 50075.

NOTE: The data set WORK.SOLUTION has 18 observations and 14 variables.

NOTE: There were 18 observations read from the data set WORK.ARC1.

NOTE: There were 6 observations read from the data set WORK.MISS_S_X.

NOTE: There were 4 observations read from the data set WORK.COND1.

NOTE: The data set WORK.SOLUTION has 18 observations and 14 variables.

If total supply exceeds total demand, any missing S values are ignored. If total demand exceeds total supply, any missing D values are ignored.

Balancing Total Supply and Total Demand

When Total Supply Exceeds Total Demand

When total supply of a network problem exceeds total demand, PROC INTPOINT adds an extra node (called the *excess node*) to the problem and sets the demand at that node equal to the difference between total supply and total demand. There are three ways that this excess node can be joined to the network. All three ways entail PROC INTPOINT generating a set of arcs (henceforth referred to as the *generated arcs*) that are directed toward the excess node. The total amount of flow in generated arcs equals the demand of the excess node. The generated arcs originate from one of three sets of nodes.

When you specify the THRUNET option, the set of nodes that generated arcs originate from are all demand nodes, even those demand nodes with unspecified demand capability. You indicate that a node has unspecified demand capability by using a missing D value instead of an actual value for demand data (discussed in the “Missing S Supply and Missing D Demand Values” section on page 146). The value specified as the demand of a demand node is in effect a lower bound of the number of flow units that node can actually demand. For missing D demand nodes, this lower bound is zero.

If you do not specify the THRUNET option, the way in which the excess node is joined to the network depends on whether there are demand nodes with unspecified demand capability (nodes with missing D demand) or not.

If there are missing D demand nodes, these nodes are the set of nodes that generated arcs originate from. The value specified as the demand of a demand node, if not missing D, is the number of flow units that node can actually demand. For a missing D demand node, the actual demand of that node may be zero or greater.

If there are no missing D demand nodes, the set of nodes that generated arcs originate from are the set of supply nodes. The value specified as the supply of a supply node is in effect an upper bound of the number of flow units that node can actually supply. For missing S supply nodes (discussed in the “Missing S Supply and Missing D Demand Values” section on page 146), this upper bound is zero, so missing S nodes when total supply exceeds total demand are transshipment nodes, that is, nodes that neither supply nor demand flow.

When Total Supply Is Less Than Total Demand

When total supply of a network problem is less than total demand, PROC INTPOINT adds an extra node (called the *excess node*) to the problem and sets the supply at that node equal to the difference between total demand and total supply. There are three ways that this excess node can be joined to the network. All three ways entail PROC INTPOINT generating a set of arcs (henceforth referred to as the *generated arcs*) that originate from the excess node. The total amount of flow in generated arcs equals the supply of the excess node. The generated arcs are directed toward one of three sets of nodes.

When you specify the THRUNET option, the set of nodes that generated arcs are directed toward are all supply nodes, even those supply nodes with unspecified supply capability. You indicate that a node has unspecified supply capability by using a missing S value instead of an actual value for supply data (discussed in the “Missing S Supply and Missing D Demand Values” section on page 146). The value specified as the supply of a supply node is in effect a lower bound of the number of flow units that the node can actually supply. For missing S supply nodes, this lower bound is zero.

If you do not specify the THRUNET option, the way in which the excess node is joined to the network depends on whether there are supply nodes with unspecified supply capability (nodes with missing S supply) or not.

If there are missing S supply nodes, these nodes are the set of nodes that generated arcs are directed toward. The value specified as the supply of a supply node, if not missing S, is the number of flow units that the node can actually supply. For a missing S supply node, the actual supply of that node may be zero or greater.

If there are no missing S supply nodes, the set of nodes that generated arcs are directed toward are the set of demand nodes. The value specified as the demand of a demand node is in effect an upper bound of the number of flow units that node can actually demand. For missing D demand nodes (discussed in the “Missing S Supply and Missing D Demand Values” section on page 146), this upper bound is zero, so missing D nodes when total supply is less than total demand are transshipment nodes, that is, nodes that neither supply nor demand flow.

How to Make the Data Read of PROC INTPOINT More Efficient

This section contains information that is useful when you want to solve large constrained network problems. However, much of this information is also useful if you have a large linear programming problem. All of the options described in this section that are not directly applicable to networks (options such as ARCS_ONLY_ARCDATA ARC_SINGLE_OBS, NNODES, and NARCS) can be specified to improve the speed at which LP data is read.

Large Constrained Network Problems

Many of the models presented to PROC INTPOINT are enormous. They can be considered large by linear programming standards; problems with thousands, even millions, of variables and constraints. When dealing with side constrained network programming problems, models can have not only a linear programming component of that magnitude, but also a larger, possibly *much* larger, network component.

The majority of network problem's decision variables are arcs. Like an LP decision variable, an arc has an objective function coefficient, upper and lower value bounds, and a name. Arcs can have coefficients in constraints. Therefore, an arc is quite similar to an LP variable and places the same memory demands on optimization software as an LP variable. But a typical network model has many more arcs and nonarc variables than the typical LP model has variables. And arcs have tail and head nodes. Storing and processing node names require huge amounts of memory. To make matters worse, node names occupy memory at times when a lot of other data should reside in memory as well.

While memory requirements are lower for a model with embedded network component compared with the equivalent LP *once optimization starts*, the same is usually not true *during the data read*. Even though nodal flow conservation constraints in the LP should not be specified in the constrained network formulation, the memory requirements to read the latter are greater because each arc (unlike an LP variable) originates at one node and is directed toward another.

Paging

PROC INTPOINT has facilities to read data when the available memory is insufficient to store all the data at once. PROC INTPOINT does this by allocating memory for different purposes; for example, to store an array or receive data read from an input SAS data set. After that memory has filled, the information is written to disk and PROC INTPOINT can resume filling that memory with new information. Often, information must be retrieved from disk so that data previously read can be examined or checked for consistency. Sometimes, to prevent any data from being lost, or to retain any changes made to the information in memory, the contents of the memory must be sent to disk before other information can take its place. This process of swapping information to and from disk is called paging. Paging can be very time consuming, so it is crucial to minimize the amount of paging performed.

There are several steps you can take to make PROC INTPOINT read the data of network and linear programming models more efficiently, particularly when memory is scarce and the amount of paging must be reduced. PROC INTPOINT will then be able to tackle large problems in what can be considered reasonable amounts of time.

The Order of Observations

PROC INTPOINT is quite flexible in the ways data can be supplied to it. Data can be given by any reasonable means. PROC INTPOINT has convenient defaults that can save you work when generating the data. There can be several ways to supply the same piece of data, and some pieces of data can be given more than once. PROC INTPOINT reads everything, then merges it all together. However, this flexibility and convenience come at a price; PROC INTPOINT may not assume the data has a characteristic that, if possessed by the data, could save time and memory during the data read. Several options can indicate that the data has some exploitable characteristic.

For example, an arc cost can be specified once or several times in the ARCDATA= data set or the CONDATA= data set, or both. Every time it is given in the ARCDATA= data set, a check is made to ensure that the new value is the same as any corresponding value read in a previous observation of the ARCDATA= data set. Every time it is given in the CONDATA= data set, a check is made to ensure that the new value is the same as the value read in a previous observation of the CONDATA= data set, or previously in the ARCDATA= data set. PROC INTPOINT would save time if it knew that arc cost data would be encountered only once while reading the ARCDATA= data set, so performing the time-consuming check for consistency would not be necessary. Also, if you indicate that the CONDATA= data set contains data for constraints only, PROC INTPOINT will not expect any arc information, so memory will not be allocated to receive such data while reading the CONDATA= data set. This memory is used for other purposes and this might lead to a reduction in paging. If applicable, use the ARC_SINGLE_OBS or the CON_SINGLE_OBS option, or both, and the NON_REPLIC=COEFS specification to improve how the ARCDATA= data set and the CONDATA= data set are read.

PROC INTPOINT allows the observations in input data sets to be in any order. However, major time savings can result if you are prepared to order observations in particular ways. Time spent by the SORT procedure to sort the input data sets, particularly the CONDATA= data set, may be more than made up for when PROC INTPOINT reads them, because PROC INTPOINT has in memory information possibly used when the previous observation was read. PROC INTPOINT can assume a piece of data is either similar to that of the last observation read or is new. In the first case, valuable information such as an arc or a nonarc variable number or a constraint number is retained from the previous observation. In the last case, checking the data with what has been read previously is not necessary.

Even if you do not sort the CONDATA= data set, grouping observations that contain data for the same arc or nonarc variable or the same row pays off. PROC INTPOINT establishes whether an observation being read is similar to the observation just read.

In practice, many input data sets for PROC INTPOINT have this characteristic, because it is natural for data for each constraint to be grouped together (when using the dense format of the CONDATA= data set) or data for each column to be grouped together (when using the sparse format of the CONDATA= data set). If data for each arc or nonarc is spread over more than one observation of the ARCDATA= data set, it is natural to group these observation together.

Use the GROUPED= parameter to indicate whether observations of the ARCDATA= data set, the CONDATA= data set, or both, are grouped in a way that can be exploited during data read.

You can save time if the type data for each row appears near the top of the CONDATA= data set, especially if it has the sparse format. Otherwise, when reading an observation, if PROC INTPOINT does not know if a row is a constraint or special row, the data is set aside. Once the data set has been completely read, PROC INTPOINT must reprocess the data it set aside. By then, it knows the type of each constraint or row or, if its type was not provided, it is assumed to have a default type.

Better Memory Utilization

In order for PROC INTPOINT to make better utilization of available memory, you can now specify options that indicate the approximate size of the model. PROC INTPOINT then knows what to expect. For example, if you indicate that the problem has no nonarc variables, PROC INTPOINT will not allocate memory to store nonarc data. That memory is better utilized for other purposes. Memory is often allocated to receive or store data of some type. If you indicate that the model does not have much data of a particular type, the memory that would otherwise have been allocated to receive or store that data can be used to receive or store data of another type.

These are the problem size options:

- NNODES= approximate number of nodes
- NARCS= approximate number of arcs
- NNAS= approximate number of nonarc variables or LP variables
- NCONS= approximate number of NPSC side constraints or LP constraints
- NCOEFS= approximate number of NPSC side constraint coefficients or LP constraint coefficients

These options will sometimes be referred to as Nxxxx= options.

You do not need to specify all these options for the model, but the more you do, the better. If you do not specify some or all of these options, PROC INTPOINT guesses the size of the problem by using what it already knows about the model. Sometimes PROC INTPOINT guesses the size of the model by looking at the number of observations in the ARCDATA= and the CONDATA= data sets. However, PROC INTPOINT uses rough rules of thumb, that typical models are proportioned in certain ways (for example, if there are constraints, arcs, nonarc variables, or LP variables usually have about five constraint coefficients). If your model has an unusual shape or a disproportionate number of something, you are encouraged to use these options.

If you do use the options, if you do not know the exact values to specify, *overestimate* the values. For example, if you specify NARCS=10000 but the model has 10100 arcs, when dealing with the last 100 arcs, PROC INTPOINT might have to page out data for 10000 arcs each time one of the last arcs must be dealt with. Memory could have been allocated for all 10100 arcs without affecting (much) the rest of the data read, so NARCS=10000 could be more of a hindrance than a help.

The point of these Nxxxx= options is to indicate the model size when PROC INTPOINT does not know it. When PROC INTPOINT knows the “real” value, that value is used instead of Nxxxx=.

ARCS_ONLY_ARCDATA indicates that data for only arcs are in the ARCDATA= data set. Memory would not be wasted to receive data for nonarc variables.

Use the memory usage parameters:

- BYTES= size of PROC INTPOINT main working memory in number of bytes
- MEMREP indicates that memory usage report is to be displayed on the SAS log

Specifying an appropriate value for the BYTES= parameter is particularly important. Specify as large a number as possible, but not so large a number that will cause PROC INTPOINT (that is, the SAS System running underneath PROC INTPOINT) to run out of memory.

PROC INTPOINT reports its memory requirements on the SAS log if you specify the MEMREP option.

Use Defaults to Reduce the Amount of Data

Use the parameters that specify default values as much as possible. For example, if there are lots of arcs with the same cost value *c*, use DEFCOST=*c* for arcs that have that cost. Use missing values in the COST variable in the ARCDATA= data set instead of *c*. PROC INTPOINT ignores missing values, but must read, store, and process nonmissing values, even if they are equal to a default option or could have been equal to a default parameter had it been specified. Sometimes, using default parameters makes the need for some SAS variables in the ARCDATA= and the CONDATA= data sets no longer necessary, or reduces the quantity of data that must be read. The default options are:

- DEFCOST= default cost of arcs, objective function of nonarc variables or LP variables
- DEFMINFLOW= default lower flow bound of arcs, lower bound of nonarc variables or LP variables
- DEFCAPACITY= default capacity of arcs, upper bound of nonarc variables or LP variables
- DEFCTYPE= LE or DEFCTYPE= <=
DEFCTYPE= EQ or DEFCTYPE= =
DEFCTYPE= GE or DEFCTYPE= >=

DEFCTYPE=LE is the default.

The default options themselves have defaults. For example, you do not need to specify DEFCOST=0 in the PROC INTPOINT statement. You should still have missing values in the COST variable in the ARCDATA= data set for arcs that have zero costs.

If the network has only one supply node, one demand node, or both, use

- SOURCE= name of single node that has supply capability
- SUPPLY= the amount of supply of SOURCE

- SINK= name of single node that demands flow
- DEMAND= the amount of flow SINK demands

Do not specify that a constraint has zero right-hand-side values. That is the default. The only time it might be practical to specify a zero rhs is in observations of the CONDATA read early so that PROC INTPOINT can infer that a row is a constraint. This could prevent coefficient data from being put aside because PROC INTPOINT did not know the row was a constraint.

Names of Things

To cut data read time and memory requirements, reduce the number of bytes in the longest node name, the longest arc name, the longest nonarc variable name, the longest LP variable name, and the longest constraint name to 8 bytes or less. The longer a name, the more bytes must be stored and compared with other names.

If an arc has no constraint coefficients, do not give it a name in the NAME list variable in the ARCDATA= data set. Names for such arcs serve no purpose.

PROC INTPOINT can have a default name for each arc. If an arc is directed from node *tailname* toward node *headname*, the default name for that arc is *tailname_headname*. If you do not want PROC INTPOINT to use these default arc names, specify NAMECTRL=1. Otherwise, PROC INTPOINT must use memory for storing node names and these node names must be searched often.

If you want to use the default *tailname_headname* name, that is, NAMECTRL=2 or NAMECTRL=3, do not use underscores in node names. If the CONDATA has a dense format and has a variable in the VAR list A_B_C_D, or if the value A_B_C_D is encountered as a value of the COLUMN list variable when reading the CONDATA= data set that has the sparse format, PROC INTPOINT first looks for a node named A. If it finds it, it looks for a node called B_C_D. It then looks for a node with the name A_B and possibly a node with name C_D. A search is then conducted for a node named A_B_C and possibly a node named D is done. Underscores could have caused PROC INTPOINT to look unnecessarily for nonexistent nodes. Searching for node names can be expensive, and the amount of memory to store node names is often large. It might be better to assign the arc name A_B_C_D directly to an arc by having that value as a NAME list variable value for that arc in the ARCDATA= data set and specify NAMECTRL=1.

Other Ways to Speed-up Data Reads

Arcs and nonarc variables, or LP variables, can have associated with them values or quantities that have no bearing with the optimization. This information is given in the ARCDATA= data set in the ID list variables. For example, in a distribution problem, information such as truck number and driver's name can be associated with each arc. This is useful when the optimal solution saved in the CONOUT= data set is analyzed. However, PROC INTPOINT needs to reserve memory to process this information when data is being read. For large problems when memory is scarce, it might be better to remove ancillary data from the ARCDATA. After PROC INTPOINT runs, use SAS software to merge this information into the CONOUT= data set that contains the optimal solution.

Stopping Criteria

There are several reasons why PROC INTPOINT stops Interior Point optimization. Optimization stops when:

- the number of iteration equals MAXITERB= m
- the relative gap ($dualitygap/(c^T x)$) between the primal and dual objectives is smaller than the value of the PDGAPTOL= option, and both the primal and dual problems are feasible. Duality gap is defined in the “Interior Point Algorithmic Details” section on page 66.

PROC INTPOINT may stop optimization when it detects that the rate at which the complementarity or duality gap is being reduced is too slow; that is, that there are consecutive iterations when the complementarity or duality gap has stopped getting smaller and the infeasibilities, if nonzero, have also stalled. Sometimes this indicates that the problem is infeasible.

The reasons to stop optimization outlined in the previous paragraph will be termed the *usual* stopping conditions in the following explanation.

However, when solving some problems, especially if the problems are large, the usual stopping criteria are inappropriate. PROC INTPOINT might stop optimizing prematurely. If it were allowed to perform additional optimization, a better solution would be found. On other occasions, PROC INTPOINT might do too much work. A sufficiently good solution might be reached several iterations before PROC INTPOINT eventually stops.

You can see PROC INTPOINT’s progress to the optimum by specifying PRINTLEVEL2=2. PROC INTPOINT will produce a table on the SAS log. A row of the table is generated during each iteration and consists of values of the affine step complementarity, the complementarity of the solution for the next iteration, the total bound infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^n infeas_{bi}$ (see the $infeas_b$ array in the “Interior Point: Upper Bounds” section on page 71), and the total constraint infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^m infeas_{ci}$ (see the $infeas_c$ array in the “Interior Point Algorithmic Details” section on page 66), the total dual infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^n infeas_{di}$ (see the $infeas_d$ array in the “Interior Point Algorithmic Details” section on page 66). As optimization progresses, the values in all columns should converge to zero.

To tailor stopping criteria to your problem, you can use two sets of parameters: the STOP_x and the KEEPGOING_x parameters. The STOP_x parameters (STOP_C, STOP_DG, STOP_IB, STOP_IC, STOP_ID) are used to test for some condition at the beginning of each iteration and if met, to stop optimizing immediately. The KEEPGOING_x parameters (KEEPGOING_C, KEEPGOING_DG, KEEPGOING_IB, KEEPGOING_IC, KEEPGOING_ID) are used when PROC INTPOINT would ordinarily stop optimizing but does not if some conditions are not met.

For the sake of conciseness, a set of options might be referred to as the part of the option name they have in common followed by the suffix x. For example, STOP_C, STOP_DG, STOP_IB, STOP_IC, and STOP_ID will collectively be referred to as STOP_x.

At the beginning of each iteration, PROC INTPOINT will test whether complementarity is $\leq \text{STOP_C}$ (provided you specified a `STOP_C` parameter) and if it is, PROC INTPOINT will stop optimizing. If the duality gap is $\leq \text{STOP_DG}$ (provided you specified a `STOP_DG` parameter), PROC INTPOINT will stop optimizing immediately. This is true as well for the other `STOP_x` parameters that are related to infeasibilities, `STOP_IB`, `STOP_IC`, and `STOP_ID`.

For example, if you want PROC INTPOINT to stop optimizing for the usual stopping conditions, plus the additional condition, complementarity ≤ 100 *or* duality gap ≤ 0.001 , then use:

```
proc intpoint stop_c=100 stop_dg=0.001
```

If you want PROC INTPOINT to stop optimizing for the usual stopping conditions, plus the additional condition, complementarity ≤ 1000 *and* duality gap ≤ 0.001 *and* constraint infeasibility ≤ 0.0001 , then use:

```
proc intpoint
  and_stop_c=1000 and_stop_dg=0.01 and_stop_ic=0.0001
```

Unlike the `STOP_x` parameters that cause PROC INTPOINT to stop optimizing when any one of them is satisfied, the corresponding `AND_STOP_x` parameters (`AND_STOP_C`, `AND_STOP_DG`, `AND_STOP_IB`, `AND_STOP_IC`, and `AND_STOP_ID`) cause PROC INTPOINT to stop only if all (more precisely, all that are specified) options are satisfied. For example, if PROC INTPOINT should stop optimizing when

- complementarity ≤ 100 *or* duality gap ≤ 0.001 *or*
- complementarity ≤ 1000 *and* duality gap ≤ 0.001 *and* constraint infeasibility ≤ 0.000

then use:

```
proc intpoint
  stop_c=100 stop_dg=0.001
  and_stop_c=1000 and_stop_dg=0.01 and_stop_ic=0.0001
```

Just as the `STOP_x` parameters have `AND_STOP_x` partners, the `KEEPGOING_x` parameters have `AND_KEEPPGOING_x` partners. The role of the `KEEPGOING_x` and `AND_KEEPPGOING_x` parameters is to prevent optimization from stopping too early, even though a usual stopping criteria is met.

When PROC INTPOINT detects that it should stop optimizing for a usual stopping condition,

- it will test whether complementarity is $> \text{KEEPGOING_C}$ (provided you specified a `KEEPGOING_C` parameter), and if it is, PROC INTPOINT will perform more optimization.

- Otherwise, PROC INTPOINT will then test whether the primal-dual gap is $> \text{KEEPGOING_DG}$ (provided you specified a `KEEPGOING_DG` parameter), and if it is, PROC INTPOINT will perform more optimization.
- Otherwise, PROC INTPOINT will then test whether the total bound infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^n \text{infeas}_{bi} > \text{KEEPGOING_IB}$ (provided you specified a `KEEPGOING_IB` parameter), and if it is, PROC INTPOINT will perform more optimization.
- Otherwise, PROC INTPOINT will then test whether the total constraint infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^m \text{infeas}_{ci} > \text{KEEPGOING_IC}$ (provided you specified a `KEEPGOING_IC` parameter), and if it is, PROC INTPOINT will perform more optimization.
- Otherwise, PROC INTPOINT will then test whether the total dual infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^n \text{infeas}_{di} > \text{KEEPGOING_ID}$ (provided you specified a `KEEPGOING_ID` parameter), and if it is, PROC INTPOINT will perform more optimization.
- Otherwise it will test whether complementarity is $> \text{AND_KEEPGOING_C}$ (provided you specified a `AND_KEEPGOING_C` parameter), *and* the primal-dual gap is $> \text{AND_KEEPGOING_DG}$ (provided you specified a `AND_KEEPGOING_DG` parameter), *and* the total bound infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^n \text{infeas}_{bi} > \text{AND_KEEPGOING_IB}$ (provided you specified a `AND_KEEPGOING_IB` parameter), *and* the total constraint infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^m \text{infeas}_{ci} > \text{AND_KEEPGOING_IC}$ (provided you specified a `AND_KEEPGOING_IC` parameter), *and* the total dual infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^n \text{infeas}_{di} > \text{AND_KEEPGOING_ID}$ (provided you specified a `AND_KEEPGOING_ID` parameter), and if it is, PROC INTPOINT will perform more optimization.

If all these tests to decide whether more optimization should be performed are false, optimization is stopped.

The following PROC INTPOINT example will be used to illustrate how several stopping criteria options can be used together:

```
proc intpoint
  stop_c=1000
  and_stop_c=2000 and_stop_dg=0.01
  and_stop_ib=1 and_stop_ic=1 and_stop_id=1
  keepgoing_c=1500
  and_keepgoing_c=2500 and_keepgoing_dg=0.05
  and_keepgoing_ib=1 and_keepgoing_ic=1 and_keepgoing_id=1
```

At the beginning of each iteration, PROC INTPOINT will stop optimizing if

- complementarity ≤ 1000 or
- complementarity ≤ 2000 and duality gap ≤ 0.01 and the total bound, constraint, and dual infeasibilities are each ≤ 1

When PROC INTPOINT determines it should stop optimizing because a usual stopping condition is met, it will stop optimizing only if

- complementarity ≤ 1500 or
- complementarity ≤ 2500 and duality gap ≤ 0.05 and the total bound, constraint, and dual infeasibilities are each ≤ 1

Examples

The following examples illustrate some of the capabilities of PROC INTPOINT. These examples, together with the other SAS/OR examples, can be found in the SAS sample library.

In order to illustrate variations in the use of the INTPOINT procedure, Example 5.1 through Example 5.5 use data from a company that produces two sizes of televisions. The company makes televisions with a diagonal screen measurement of either 19 inches or 25 inches. These televisions are made between March and May at both of the company's two factories. Each factory has a limit on the total number of televisions of each screen dimension that can be made during those months.

The televisions are distributed to one of two shops, stored at the factory where they were made, and sold later or shipped to the other factory. Some sets can be used to fill back-orders from the previous months. Each shop demands a number of each type of TV for the months March through May. The following network in Figure 5.12 illustrates the model. Arc costs can be interpreted as production costs, storage costs, back-order penalty costs, inter-factory transportation costs, and sales profits. The arcs can have capacities and lower flow bounds.

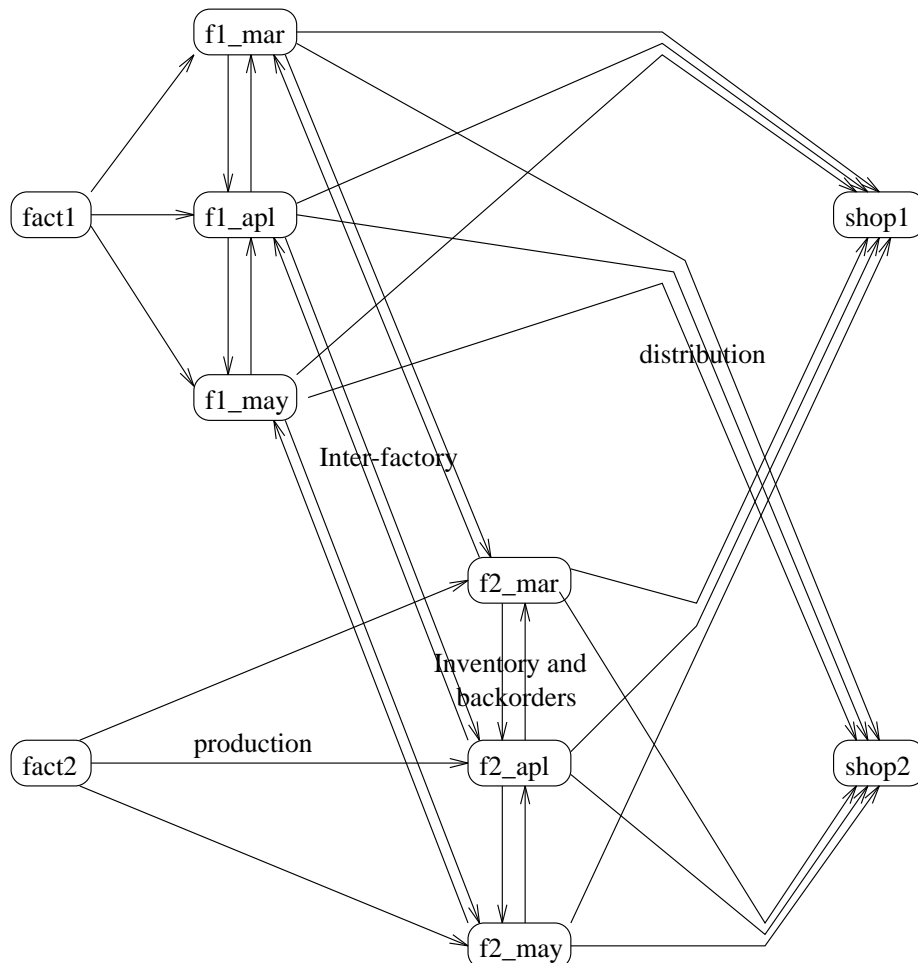


Figure 5.12. TV Problem

There are two similarly structured networks, one for the 19-inch televisions and the other for the 25-inch screen TVs. The minimum cost production, inventory, and distribution plan for both TV types can be determined in the same run of PROC INTPOINT. To ensure that node names are unambiguous, the names of nodes in the 19-inch network have suffix _1, and the node names in the 25-inch network have suffix _2.

Example 5.1. Production, Inventory, Distribution Problem

The following code shows how to save a specific problem's data in data sets and solve the model with PROC INTPOINT:

```

title 'Production Planning/Inventory/Distribution';
title2 'Minimum Cost Flow problem';
title3;
data node0;
    input _node_ $ _supdem_ ;
    datalines;
fact1_1    1000
fact2_1     850
fact1_2    1000
fact2_2    1500
shop1_1    -900
shop2_1    -900
shop1_2    -900
shop2_2   -1450
;
data arc0;
    input _tail_ $ _head_ $ _cost_ _capac_ _lo_ diagonal factory
          key_id $10. mth_made $ _name_&$17. ;
    datalines;
fact1_1 f1_mar_1  127.9  500 50 19 1 production March prod f1 19 mar
fact1_1 f1_apr_1   78.6  600 50 19 1 production April prod f1 19 apl
fact1_1 f1_may_1   95.1  400 50 19 1 production May   .
f1_mar_1 f1_apr_1   15     50  . 19 1 storage   March .
f1_apr_1 f1_may_1   12     50  . 19 1 storage   April .
f1_apr_1 f1_mar_1   28     20  . 19 1 backorder April back f1 19 apl
f1_may_1 f1_apr_1   28     20  . 19 1 backorder May   back f1 19 may
f1_mar_1 f2_mar_1   11     .   . 19 . f1_to_2  March .
f1_apr_1 f2_apr_1   11     .   . 19 . f1_to_2  April .
f1_may_1 f2_may_1   16     .   . 19 . f1_to_2  May   .
f1_mar_1 shop1_1  -327.65 250  . 19 1 sales     March .
f1_apr_1 shop1_1  -300    250  . 19 1 sales     April .
f1_may_1 shop1_1  -285    250  . 19 1 sales     May   .
f1_mar_1 shop2_1  -362.74 250  . 19 1 sales     March .
f1_apr_1 shop2_1  -300    250  . 19 1 sales     April .
f1_may_1 shop2_1  -245    250  . 19 1 sales     May   .
fact2_1 f2_mar_1   88.0  450 35 19 2 production March prod f2 19 mar
fact2_1 f2_apr_1   62.4  480 35 19 2 production April prod f2 19 apl
fact2_1 f2_may_1  133.8  250 35 19 2 production May   .
f2_mar_1 f2_apr_1   18     30  . 19 2 storage   March .
f2_apr_1 f2_may_1   20     30  . 19 2 storage   April .
f2_apr_1 f2_mar_1   17     15  . 19 2 backorder April back f2 19 apl
f2_may_1 f2_apr_1   25     15  . 19 2 backorder May   back f2 19 may
f2_mar_1 f1_mar_1   10     40  . 19 . f2_to_1  March .
f2_apr_1 f1_apr_1   11     40  . 19 . f2_to_1  April .

```

```

f2_may_1 f1_may_1    13      40 . 19 . f2_to_1    May .
f2_mar_1 shop1_1   -297.4  250 . 19 2 sales      March .
f2_apr_1 shop1_1   -290    250 . 19 2 sales      April .
f2_may_1 shop1_1   -292    250 . 19 2 sales      May .
f2_mar_1 shop2_1   -272.7  250 . 19 2 sales      March .
f2_apr_1 shop2_1   -312    250 . 19 2 sales      April .
f2_may_1 shop2_1   -299    250 . 19 2 sales      May .
fact1_2  f1_mar_2  217.9  400 40 25 1 production March prod f1 25 mar
fact1_2  f1_apr_2  174.5  550 50 25 1 production April prod f1 25 apl
fact1_2  f1_may_2  133.3  350 40 25 1 production May .
f1_mar_2 f1_apr_2   20     40 . 25 1 storage     March .
f1_apr_2 f1_may_2   18     40 . 25 1 storage     April .
f1_apr_2 f1_mar_2   32     30 . 25 1 backorder  April back f1 25 apl
f1_may_2 f1_apr_2   41     15 . 25 1 backorder  May back f1 25 may
f1_mar_2 f2_mar_2   23     . . 25 . f1_to_2     March .
f1_apr_2 f2_apr_2   23     . . 25 . f1_to_2     April .
f1_may_2 f2_may_2   26     . . 25 . f1_to_2     May .
f1_mar_2 shop1_2   -559.76 . . 25 1 sales      March .
f1_apr_2 shop1_2   -524.28 . . 25 1 sales      April .
f1_may_2 shop1_2   -475.02 . . 25 1 sales      May .
f1_mar_2 shop2_2   -623.89 . . 25 1 sales      March .
f1_apr_2 shop2_2   -549.68 . . 25 1 sales      April .
f1_may_2 shop2_2   -460.00 . . 25 1 sales      May .
fact2_2  f2_mar_2  182.0  650 35 25 2 production March prod f2 25 mar
fact2_2  f2_apr_2  196.7  680 35 25 2 production April prod f2 25 apl
fact2_2  f2_may_2  201.4  550 35 25 2 production May .
f2_mar_2 f2_apr_2   28     50 . 25 2 storage     March .
f2_apr_2 f2_may_2   38     50 . 25 2 storage     April .
f2_apr_2 f2_mar_2   31     15 . 25 2 backorder  April back f2 25 apl
f2_may_2 f2_apr_2   54     15 . 25 2 backorder  May back f2 25 may
f2_mar_2 f1_mar_2   20     25 . 25 . f2_to_1     March .
f2_apr_2 f1_apr_2   21     25 . 25 . f2_to_1     April .
f2_may_2 f1_may_2   43     25 . 25 . f2_to_1     May .
f2_mar_2 shop1_2   -567.83 500 . 25 2 sales      March .
f2_apr_2 shop1_2   -542.19 500 . 25 2 sales      April .
f2_may_2 shop1_2   -461.56 500 . 25 2 sales      May .
f2_mar_2 shop2_2   -542.83 500 . 25 2 sales      March .
f2_apr_2 shop2_2   -559.19 500 . 25 2 sales      April .
f2_may_2 shop2_2   -489.06 500 . 25 2 sales      May .
;
proc intpoint
  bytes=1000000
  printlevel2=2
  nodedata=node0
  arcdata=arc0
  conout=arc1;
run;

```

```

proc print data=arc1;
  var _from_ _to_ _cost_ _capac_ _lo_ _flow_ _fcost_
      diagonal factory key_id mth_made;
  sum _fcost_;
run;

```

The following notes appear on the SAS log:

```

NOTE: Number of nodes= 20 .
NOTE: Number of supply nodes= 4 .
NOTE: Number of demand nodes= 4 .
NOTE: Total supply= 4350 , total demand= 4150 .
NOTE: Number of arcs= 64 .
NOTE: The following messages relate to the equivalent
      Linear Program solved by the Interior Point
      algorithm.
NOTE: Number of <= constraints= 0 .
NOTE: Number of == constraints= 21 .
NOTE: Number of >= constraints= 0 .
NOTE: Number of constraint coefficients= 136 .
NOTE: Number of variables= 68 .
NOTE: 0 columns, 0 rows and 0 coefficients were added to
      the problem to handle unrestricted variables,
      variables that are split, and constraint slack or
      surplus variables.
NOTE: There are 54 nonzero elements in A * A transpose.
NOTE: Of the 21 rows and columns, 14 are sparse.
NOTE: There are 59 nonzero superdiagonal elements in the
      sparse rows of the factored A * A transpose. This
      includes fill-in.
NOTE: There are 80 operations of the form
      u[i,j]=u[i,j]-u[q,j]*u[q,i]/u[q,q] to factorize the
      sparse rows of A * A transpose.

```

Iter	Complem_	aff	Complem-ity	Duality_gap	Tot_infeasb	Tot_infeasc	Tot_infeasd
0	-1.000000		167086681	0.835362	52835	26238	34922
1	35446536		17335378	0.912917	1663.290349	825.996205	0
2	1957002		878825	0.416636	0	1.956907E-12	0
3	550439		237247	0.155174	0	0	0
4	126652		53958	0.039021	0	0	0
5	27526		18386	0.013499	0	0	0
6	9153.811245		3029.529789	0.002242	0	0	0
7	905.846996		614.526357	0.000455	0	0	0
8	219.526873		73.592013	0.000054542	0	0	0
9	11.383058		2.111334	0.000001565	0	0	0
10	0.089558		0.000361	2.672549E-10	0	0	0

```

NOTE: Primal-Dual Predictor-Corrector Interior point
      algorithm performed 10 iterations.
NOTE: Objective = -1281110.35.
NOTE: The data set WORK.ARC1 has 64 observations and 18
      variables.
NOTE: There were 64 observations read from the data set
      WORK.ARC0.
NOTE: There were 8 observations read from the data set
      WORK.NODE0.
NOTE: The data set WORK.ARC1 has 64 observations and 18
      variables.

```


t	h	c	a	F	d	m	
a	e	o	p	L	i	t	
i	a	s	a	O	f	h	
l	d	t	c	W	a	a	
			o		k	k	
					C		
					g		
					c		
					e		
					O		
					t		
					y		
fact2_2	f2_mar_2	182.00	650 35	645.000	117390.00	25 2	production March
f2_apr_2	f2_mar_2	31.00	15 0	0.000	0.00	25 2	backorder April
f1_may_1	f2_may_1	16.00	99999999	0 100.000	1600.00	19 .	f1_to_2 May
fact2_1	f2_may_1	133.80	250 35	35.000	4683.00	19 2	production May
f2_apr_1	f2_may_1	20.00	30 0	15.000	300.00	19 2	storage April
f1_may_2	f2_may_2	26.00	99999999	0 0.000	0.00	25 .	f1_to_2 May
fact2_2	f2_may_2	201.40	550 35	35.000	7049.00	25 2	production May
f2_apr_2	f2_may_2	38.00	50 0	0.000	0.00	25 2	storage April
f1_mar_1	shop1_1	-327.65	250 0	155.000	-50785.73	19 1	sales March
f1_apr_1	shop1_1	-300.00	250 0	250.000	-75000.00	19 1	sales April
f1_may_1	shop1_1	-285.00	250 0	0.000	0.00	19 1	sales May
f2_mar_1	shop1_1	-297.40	250 0	250.000	-74350.00	19 2	sales March
f2_apr_1	shop1_1	-290.00	250 0	245.000	-71050.02	19 2	sales April
f2_may_1	shop1_1	-292.00	250 0	0.000	0.00	19 2	sales May
f1_mar_2	shop1_2	-559.76	99999999	0 0.000	0.00	25 1	sales March
f1_apr_2	shop1_2	-524.28	99999999	0 0.000	0.00	25 1	sales April
f1_may_2	shop1_2	-475.02	99999999	0 25.000	-11875.50	25 1	sales May
f2_mar_2	shop1_2	-567.83	500 0	500.000	-283915.00	25 2	sales March
f2_apr_2	shop1_2	-542.19	500 0	375.000	-203321.25	25 2	sales April
f2_may_2	shop1_2	-461.56	500 0	0.000	0.00	25 2	sales May
f1_mar_1	shop2_1	-362.74	250 0	250.000	-90685.00	19 1	sales March
f1_apr_1	shop2_1	-300.00	250 0	250.000	-75000.00	19 1	sales April
f1_may_1	shop2_1	-245.00	250 0	0.000	0.00	19 1	sales May
f2_mar_1	shop2_1	-272.70	250 0	0.000	0.00	19 2	sales March
f2_apr_1	shop2_1	-312.00	250 0	250.000	-78000.00	19 2	sales April
f2_may_1	shop2_1	-299.00	250 0	150.000	-44850.00	19 2	sales May
f1_mar_2	shop2_2	-623.89	99999999	0 455.000	-283869.95	25 1	sales March
f1_apr_2	shop2_2	-549.68	99999999	0 535.000	-294078.80	25 1	sales April
f1_may_2	shop2_2	-460.00	99999999	0 0.000	0.00	25 1	sales May
f2_mar_2	shop2_2	-542.83	500 0	120.000	-65139.60	25 2	sales March
f2_apr_2	shop2_2	-559.19	500 0	320.000	-178940.80	25 2	sales April
f2_may_2	shop2_2	-489.06	500 0	20.000	-9781.20	25 2	sales May

Example 5.2. Altering Arc Data

This example examines the effect of changing some of the arc costs. The back-order penalty costs are increased by 20 percent. The sales profit of 25-inch TVs sent to the shops in May is increased by 30 units. The backorder penalty costs of 25-inch TVs manufactured in May for April consumption is decreased by 30 units. The production cost of 19-inch and 25-inch TVs made in May are decreased by 5 units and 20 units, respectively. How does the optimal solution of the network after these arc cost alterations compare with the optimum of the original network?

These SAS statements produce the new NODEDATA= and ARCDATA= data sets:

```

title2 'Minimum Cost Flow problem- Altered Arc Data';
data arc2;
  set arc1;
  oldcost=_cost_;
  oldfc=_fcost_;
  oldflow=_flow_;
  if key_id='backorder'
    then _cost_=_cost_*1.2;
  else if _tail_='f2_may_2' then _cost_=_cost_-30;
  if key_id='production' & mth_made='May' then
    if diagonal=19 then _cost_=_cost_-5;
    else _cost_=_cost_-20;

```

```

proc intpoint
  bytes=100000
  printlevel2=2
  nodedata=node0
  arcdata=arc2
  conout=arc3;
run;

proc print data=arc3;
  var _tail_ _head_ _capac_ _lo_ _supply_ _demand_ _name_
      _cost_ _flow_ _fcost_ oldcost oldflow oldfc
      diagonal factory key_id mth_made;
  /* to get this variable order */
  sum oldfc _fcost_;
run;

```

The following notes appear on the SAS log:

```

NOTE: Number of nodes= 20 .
NOTE: Number of supply nodes= 4 .
NOTE: Number of demand nodes= 4 .
NOTE: Total supply= 4350 , total demand= 4150 .
NOTE: Number of arcs= 64 .
NOTE: The following messages relate to the equivalent Linear
      Program solved by the Interior Point algorithm.
NOTE: Number of <= constraints= 0 .
NOTE: Number of == constraints= 21 .
NOTE: Number of >= constraints= 0 .
NOTE: Number of constraint coefficients= 136 .
NOTE: Number of variables= 68 .
NOTE: 0 columns, 0 rows and 0 coefficients were added to
      the problem to handle unrestricted variables,
      variables that are split, and constraint slack or
      surplus variables.
NOTE: There are 54 nonzero elements in A * A transpose.
NOTE: Of the 21 rows and columns, 14 are sparse.
NOTE: There are 59 nonzero superdiagonal elements in the
      sparse rows of the factored A * A transpose. This
      includes fill-in.
NOTE: There are 80 operations of the form
      u[i,j]=u[i,j]-u[q,j]*u[q,i]/u[q,q] to factorize the
      sparse rows of A * A transpose.

```

Iter	Complem_aff	Complem-ity	Duality_gap	Tot_infeasb	Tot_infeasc	Tot_infeasd
0	-1.000000	167898972	0.834344	52835	26238	35092
1	35575010	17420416	0.911474	1664.001693	826.349461	0
2	1969763	739523	0.369979	0	1.267542E-12	0
3	373828	189905	0.127240	0	0	0
4	117843	45042	0.032721	0	0	0
5	26090	15668	0.011493	0	0	0
6	8608.105391	2994.589912	0.002212	0	0	0
7	1477.385197	411.268625	0.000304	0	0	0
8	103.724839	24.733676	0.000018304	0	0	0
9	2.140932	0.002805	2.0758339E-9	0	0	0

```

NOTE: Primal-Dual Predictor-Corrector Interior point algorithm
      performed 9 iterations.
NOTE: Objective = -1285086.45.
NOTE: The data set WORK.ARC3 has 64 observations and 21
      variables.

```

NOTE: There were 64 observations read from the data set
WORK.ARC2.
NOTE: There were 8 observations read from the data set
WORK.NODE0.
NOTE: The data set WORK.ARC3 has 64 observations and 21
variables.

The solution is displayed in Output 5.2.1.

Output 5.2.1. CONOUT=ARC3

tail	_head_	_capac_	_lo_	_SUPPLY_	_DEMAND_	_name_	_cost_	_FLOW_
fact1_1	f1_apr_1	600	50	1000	.	prod f1 19 apl	78.6	540.000
f1_mar_1	f1_apr_1	50	0	.	.		15.0	0.000
f1_may_1	f1_apr_1	20	0	.	.	back f1 19 may	33.6	0.000
f2_apr_1	f1_apr_1	40	0	.	.		11.0	0.000
fact1_2	f1_apr_2	550	50	1000	.	prod f1 25 apl	174.5	250.000
f1_mar_2	f1_apr_2	40	0	.	.		20.0	0.000
f1_may_2	f1_apr_2	15	0	.	.	back f1 25 may	49.2	15.000
f2_apr_2	f1_apr_2	25	0	.	.		21.0	0.000
fact1_1	f1_mar_1	500	50	1000	.	prod f1 19 mar	127.9	340.000
f1_apr_1	f1_mar_1	20	0	.	.	back f1 19 apl	33.6	20.000
f2_mar_1	f1_mar_1	40	0	.	.		10.0	40.000
fact1_2	f1_mar_2	400	40	1000	.	prod f1 25 mar	217.9	400.000
f1_apr_2	f1_mar_2	30	0	.	.	back f1 25 apl	38.4	30.000
f2_mar_2	f1_mar_2	25	0	.	.		20.0	25.000
fact1_1	f1_may_1	400	50	1000	.		90.1	115.000
f1_apr_1	f1_may_1	50	0	.	.		12.0	0.000
f2_may_1	f1_may_1	40	0	.	.		13.0	0.000
fact1_2	f1_may_2	350	40	1000	.		113.3	350.000
f1_apr_2	f1_may_2	40	0	.	.		18.0	0.000
f2_may_2	f1_may_2	25	0	.	.		13.0	0.000
f1_apr_1	f2_apr_1	99999999	0	.	.		11.0	20.000
fact2_1	f2_apr_1	480	35	850	.	prod f2 19 apl	62.4	480.000
f2_mar_1	f2_apr_1	30	0	.	.		18.0	0.000
f2_may_1	f2_apr_1	15	0	.	.	back f2 19 may	30.0	0.000
f1_apr_2	f2_apr_2	99999999	0	.	.		23.0	0.000
fact2_2	f2_apr_2	680	35	1500	.	prod f2 25 apl	196.7	680.000
f2_mar_2	f2_apr_2	50	0	.	.		28.0	0.000
FCOST	oldcost	oldflow	oldfc	diagonal	factory	key_id	mth_made	
42443.99	78.6	600.000	47160.00	19	1	production	April	
0.00	15.0	0.000	0.00	19	1	storage	March	
0.00	28.0	0.000	0.00	19	1	backorder	May	
0.00	11.0	0.000	0.00	19	.	f2_to_1	April	
43625.00	174.5	550.000	95975.00	25	1	production	April	
0.00	20.0	0.000	0.00	25	1	storage	March	
738.00	41.0	15.000	615.00	25	1	backorder	May	
0.00	21.0	0.000	0.00	25	.	f2_to_1	April	
43486.01	127.9	345.000	44125.49	19	1	production	March	
672.00	28.0	20.000	560.00	19	1	backorder	April	
400.00	10.0	40.000	400.00	19	.	f2_to_1	March	
87160.00	217.9	400.000	87160.00	25	1	production	March	
1152.00	32.0	30.000	960.00	25	1	backorder	April	
500.00	20.0	25.000	500.00	25	.	f2_to_1	March	
10361.50	95.1	50.000	4755.01	19	1	production	May	
0.00	12.0	50.000	600.00	19	1	storage	April	
0.00	13.0	0.000	0.00	19	.	f2_to_1	May	
39655.00	133.3	40.000	5332.00	25	1	production	May	
0.00	18.0	0.000	0.00	25	1	storage	April	
0.00	43.0	0.000	0.00	25	.	f2_to_1	May	
220.00	11.0	30.000	330.00	19	.	f1_to_2	April	
29952.00	62.4	480.000	29952.00	19	2	production	April	
0.00	18.0	0.000	0.00	19	2	storage	March	
0.00	25.0	0.000	0.00	19	2	backorder	May	
0.00	23.0	0.000	0.00	25	.	f1_to_2	April	
133756.00	196.7	680.000	133756.00	25	2	production	April	
0.00	28.0	0.000	0.00	25	2	storage	March	
tail	_head_	_capac_	_lo_	_SUPPLY_	_DEMAND_	_name_	_cost_	_FLOW_
f2_may_2	f2_apr_2	15	0	.	.	back f2 25 may	64.8	0.000
f1_mar_1	f2_mar_1	99999999	0	.	.		11.0	0.000
fact2_1	f2_mar_1	450	35	850	.	prod f2 19 mar	88.0	290.000
f2_apr_1	f2_mar_1	15	0	.	.	back f2 19 apl	20.4	0.000
f1_mar_2	f2_mar_2	99999999	0	.	.		23.0	0.000
FCOST	oldcost	oldflow	oldfc	diagonal	factory	key_id	mth_made	
0.00	54.0	15.000	810.00	25	2	backorder	May	
0.00	11.0	0.000	0.00	19	.	f1_to_2	March	
25520.00	88.0	290.000	25520.00	19	2	production	March	
0.00	17.0	0.000	0.00	19	2	backorder	April	
0.00	23.0	0.000	0.00	25	.	f1_to_2	March	

tail	_head_	_capac_	_lo_	_SUPPLY_	_DEMAND_	_name_	_cost_	_FLOW_
fact2_2	f2_mar_2	650	35	1500	.	prod f2 25 mar	182.00	635.000
f2_apr_2	f2_mar_2	15	0	.	.	back f2 25 apr	37.20	0.000
f1_may_1	f2_may_1	99999999	0	.	.		16.00	115.000
fact2_1	f2_may_1	250	35	850	.		128.80	35.000
f2_apr_1	f2_may_1	30	0	.	.		20.00	0.000
f1_may_2	f2_may_2	99999999	0	.	.		26.00	335.000
fact2_2	f2_may_2	550	35	1500	.		181.40	35.000
f2_apr_2	f2_may_2	50	0	.	.		38.00	0.000
f1_mar_1	shop1_1	250	0	.	900		-327.65	150.000
f1_apr_1	shop1_1	250	0	.	900		-300.00	250.000
f1_may_1	shop1_1	250	0	.	900		-285.00	0.000
f2_mar_1	shop1_1	250	0	.	900		-297.40	250.000
f2_apr_1	shop1_1	250	0	.	900		-290.00	250.000
f2_may_1	shop1_1	250	0	.	900		-292.00	0.000
f1_mar_2	shop1_2	99999999	0	.	900		-559.76	0.000
f1_apr_2	shop1_2	99999999	0	.	900		-524.28	0.000
f1_may_2	shop1_2	99999999	0	.	900		-475.02	0.000
f2_mar_2	shop1_2	500	0	.	900		-567.83	500.000
f2_apr_2	shop1_2	500	0	.	900		-542.19	400.000
f2_may_2	shop1_2	500	0	.	900		-491.56	0.000
f1_mar_1	shop2_1	250	0	.	900		-362.74	250.000
f1_apr_1	shop2_1	250	0	.	900		-300.00	250.000
f1_may_1	shop2_1	250	0	.	900		-245.00	0.000
f2_mar_1	shop2_1	250	0	.	900		-272.70	0.000
f2_apr_1	shop2_1	250	0	.	900		-312.00	250.000
f2_may_1	shop2_1	250	0	.	900		-299.00	150.000
f1_mar_2	shop2_2	99999999	0	.	1450		-623.89	455.000
FCOST	oldcost	oldflow	oldfc diagonal			factory key_id	mth_made	
115570.00	182.00	645.000	117390.00	25	2	production	March	
0.00	31.00	0.000	0.00	25	2	backorder	April	
1840.00	16.00	100.000	1600.00	19	.	fl_to_2	May	
4508.00	133.80	35.000	4683.00	19	2	production	May	
0.00	20.00	15.000	300.00	19	2	storage	April	
8710.00	26.00	0.000	0.00	25	.	fl_to_2	May	
6349.00	201.40	35.000	7049.00	25	2	production	May	
0.00	38.00	0.000	0.00	25	2	storage	April	
-49147.54	-327.65	155.000	-50785.73	19	1	sales	March	
-75000.00	-300.00	250.000	-75000.00	19	1	sales	April	
0.00	-285.00	0.000	0.00	19	1	sales	May	
-74350.00	-297.40	250.000	-74350.00	19	2	sales	March	
-72499.97	-290.00	245.000	-71050.02	19	2	sales	April	
0.00	-292.00	0.000	0.00	19	2	sales	May	
0.00	-559.76	0.000	0.00	25	1	sales	March	
0.00	-524.28	0.000	0.00	25	1	sales	April	
-0.02	-475.02	25.000	-11875.50	25	1	sales	May	
-283915.00	-567.83	500.000	-283915.00	25	2	sales	March	
-216875.98	-542.19	375.000	-203321.25	25	2	sales	April	
0.00	-461.56	0.000	0.00	25	2	sales	May	
-90685.00	-362.74	250.000	-90685.00	19	1	sales	March	
-75000.00	-300.00	250.000	-75000.00	19	1	sales	April	
0.00	-245.00	0.000	0.00	19	1	sales	May	
0.00	-272.70	0.000	0.00	19	2	sales	March	
-78000.00	-312.00	250.000	-78000.00	19	2	sales	April	
-44850.00	-299.00	150.000	-44850.00	19	2	sales	May	
-283869.95	-623.89	455.000	-283869.95	25	1	sales	March	
tail	_head_	_capac_	_lo_	_SUPPLY_	_DEMAND_	_name_	_cost_	_FLOW_
f1_apr_2	shop2_2	99999999	0	.	1450		-549.68	235.000
f1_may_2	shop2_2	99999999	0	.	1450		-460.00	0.000
f2_mar_2	shop2_2	500	0	.	1450		-542.83	110.000
f2_apr_2	shop2_2	500	0	.	1450		-559.19	280.000
f2_may_2	shop2_2	500	0	.	1450		-519.06	370.000
FCOST	oldcost	oldflow	oldfc diagonal			factory key_id	mth_made	
-129174.80	-549.68	535.000	-294078.80	25	1	sales	April	
0.00	-460.00	0.000	0.00	25	1	sales	May	
-59711.31	-542.83	120.000	-65139.60	25	2	sales	March	
-156573.22	-559.19	320.000	-178940.80	25	2	sales	April	
-192052.18	-489.06	20.000	-9781.20	25	2	sales	May	

Example 5.3. Adding Side Constraints

The manufacturer of Gizmo chips, which are parts needed to make televisions, can supply only 2,600 chips to factory 1 and 3,750 chips to factory 2 in time for production in each of the months March and April. However, Gizmo chips will not be in short supply in May. Three chips are required to make each 19-inch TV while the 25-inch TVs require four chips each. To limit the production of televisions produced at factory 1 in March so that the TVs have the correct number of chips, a side constraint called FACT1 MAR GIZMO is used. The form of this constraint is

```
3 * prod f1 19 mar + 4 * prod f1 25 mar <= 2600
```

prod f1 19 mar is the name of the arc directed from the node fact1_1 toward node f1_mar_1 and, in the previous constraint, designates the flow assigned to this arc. The ARCDATA= and CONOUT= data sets have arc names in a variable called _name_.

The other side constraints (shown below) are called FACT2 MAR GIZMO, FACT1 APL GIZMO, and FACT2 APL GIZMO.

```
3 * prod f2 19 mar + 4 * prod f2 25 mar <= 3750
3 * prod f1 19 apl + 4 * prod f1 25 apl <= 2600
3 * prod f2 19 apl + 4 * prod f2 25 apl <= 3750
```

To maintain customer goodwill, the total number of backorders is not to exceed 50 sets. The side constraint TOTAL BACKORDER that models this restriction is

```
back f1 19 apl + back f1 25 apl +
back f2 19 apl + back f2 25 apl +
back f1 19 may + back f1 25 may +
back f2 19 may + back f2 25 may <= 50
```

The sparse CONDATA= data set format is used. All side constraints are of less than or equal type. Because this is the default type value for the DEFCONTYPE= option, type information is not necessary in the following CONDATA=con3. Also, DEFCONTYPE='<=' does not have to be specified in the PROC INTPOINT statement that follows. Notice that the _column_ variable value CHIP/BO LIMIT indicates that an observation of the con3 data set contains rhs information. Therefore, specify RHSOBS='CHIP/BO LIMIT':

```
title2 'Adding Side Constraints';
data con3;
  input _column_ &$14. _row_ &$15. _coef_ ;
  datalines;
prod f1 19 mar FACT1 MAR GIZMO 3
prod f1 25 mar FACT1 MAR GIZMO 4
CHIP/BO LIMIT FACT1 MAR GIZMO 2600
prod f2 19 mar FACT2 MAR GIZMO 3
prod f2 25 mar FACT2 MAR GIZMO 4
CHIP/BO LIMIT FACT2 MAR GIZMO 3750
prod f1 19 apl FACT1 APL GIZMO 3
```

```

prod f1 25 apl FACT1 APL GIZMO 4
CHIP/BO LIMIT FACT1 APL GIZMO 2600
prod f2 19 apl FACT2 APL GIZMO 3
prod f2 25 apl FACT2 APL GIZMO 4
CHIP/BO LIMIT FACT2 APL GIZMO 3750
back f1 19 apl TOTAL BACKORDER 1
back f1 25 apl TOTAL BACKORDER 1
back f2 19 apl TOTAL BACKORDER 1
back f2 25 apl TOTAL BACKORDER 1
back f1 19 may TOTAL BACKORDER 1
back f1 25 may TOTAL BACKORDER 1
back f2 19 may TOTAL BACKORDER 1
back f2 25 may TOTAL BACKORDER 1
CHIP/BO LIMIT TOTAL BACKORDER 50
;

```

The four pairs of data sets that follow can be used as ARCDATA= and NODEDATA= data sets in the following PROC INTPOINT run. The set used depends on which cost information the arcs are to have.

```

ARCDATA=arc0      NODEDATA=node0
ARCDATA=arc1      NODEDATA=node0
ARCDATA=arc2      NODEDATA=node0
ARCDATA=arc3      NODEDATA=node0

```

arc0, node0, and arc1 were created in Example 5.1. The first two data sets are the original input data sets.

In the previous example, arc2 was created by modifying arc1 to reflect different arc costs. arc2 and node0 can also be used as the ARCDATA= and NODEDATA= data sets in a PROC INTPOINT run.

If you are going to continue optimization using the changed arc costs, it is probably best to use arc3 and node0 as the ARCDATA= and NODEDATA= data sets.

PROC INTPOINT is used to find the changed cost network solution that obeys the chip limit and backorder side constraints. An explicit ID list has also been specified so that the variables oldcost, oldfc, and oldflow do not appear in the subsequent output data sets:

```

proc intpoint
  bytes=1000000
  printlevel2=2
  nodedata=node0 arcdata=arc3
  condata=con3 sparsecondata rhsobs='CHIP/BO LIMIT'
  conout=arc4;
  id diagonal factory key_id mth_made;
run;

```

```

proc print data=arc4;
  var _tail_ _head_ _cost_ _capac_ _lo_ _flow_ _fcost_;
  /* to get this variable order */
  sum _fcost_;
run;

```

The following messages appear on the SAS log:

NOTE: The following variables in ARCDATA do not belong to any SAS variable list. These will be ignored.

```

_FLOW_
_FCOST_
_RCost_
_ANUMB_
_TNUMB_
_STATUS_
oldcost
oldfc
oldflow

```

NOTE: Number of nodes= 20 .

NOTE: Number of supply nodes= 4 .

NOTE: Number of demand nodes= 4 .

NOTE: Total supply= 4350 , total demand= 4150 .

NOTE: Number of arcs= 64 .

NOTE: Number of <= side constraints= 5 .

NOTE: Number of == side constraints= 0 .

NOTE: Number of >= side constraints= 0 .

NOTE: Number of side constraint coefficients= 16 .

NOTE: The following messages relate to the equivalent Linear Program solved by the Interior Point algorithm.

NOTE: Number of <= constraints= 5 .

NOTE: Number of == constraints= 21 .

NOTE: Number of >= constraints= 0 .

NOTE: Number of constraint coefficients= 152 .

NOTE: Number of variables= 68 .

NOTE: 5 columns, 0 rows and 5 coefficients were added to the problem to handle unrestricted variables, variables that are split, and constraint slack or surplus variables.

NOTE: There are 82 nonzero elements in A * A transpose.

NOTE: Of the 26 rows and columns, 14 are sparse.

NOTE: There are 80 nonzero superdiagonal elements in the sparse rows of the factored A * A transpose. This includes fill-in.

NOTE: There are 68 operations of the form $u[i,j]=u[i,j]-u[q,j]*u[q,i]/u[q,q]$ to factorize the sparse rows of A * A transpose.

Iter	Complem_	aff	Complem-ity	Duality_gap	Tot_infeasb	Tot_infeasc	Tot_infeasd
0	-1.000000		174740627	0.834344	52835	40217	46058
1	48947018		21567675	0.910848	2958.654286	2252.108767	2470.152448
2	4201633		1377647	0.520587	0	1.331557E-11	46.321197
3	377792		253074	0.163432	0	0	8.455959
4	124457		71148	0.051146	0	0	1.425193
5	46811		28865	0.021063	0	0	0.532792
6	11689	6377.059370		0.004710	0	0	0.092989
7	3201.780084	1923.406854		0.001424	0	0	0.019251
8	468.068267	245.400716		0.000182	0	0	0.002654

9	29.762950	5.252240	0.000003889	0	0	0
10	0.005544	0.000290	-4.924982E-9	0	0	0

NOTE: Primal-Dual Predictor-Corrector Interior point algorithm performed 10 iterations.

NOTE: Objective = -1282708.625.

NOTE: The data set WORK.ARC4 has 64 observations and 14 variables.

NOTE: There were 64 observations read from the data set WORK.ARC3.

NOTE: There were 8 observations read from the data set WORK.NODE0.

NOTE: There were 21 observations read from the data set WORK.CON3.

NOTE: The data set WORK.ARC4 has 64 observations and 14 variables.

[illegible]

Example 5.4. Using Constraints and More Alteration to Arc Data

Suppose the 25-inch screen TVs produced at factory 1 in May can be sold at either shop with an increased profit of 40 dollars each. What is the new optimal solution?

```

title2 'Using Constraints and Altering arc data';
data new_arc4;
  set arc4;
  oldcost=_cost_;
  oldflow=_flow_;
  oldfc=_fcost_;
  if _tail_='f1_may_2'
    & (_head_='shop1_2' | _head_='shop2_2')
    then _cost_=_cost_-40;

proc intpoint
  bytes=1000000
  printlevel=2
  arcdata=new_arc4 nodedata=node0
  condata=con3 sparsesecondata rhsobs='CHIP/BO LIMIT'
  conout=arc5;
run;
proc print data=arc5 (drop = _status_ _rcost_);
  var _tail_ _head_ _cost_ _capac_ _lo_
      _supply_ _demand_ _name_
      _flow_ _fcost_ oldflow oldfc;
  /* to get this variable order */
  sum oldfc _fcost_;
run;

```

The following messages appear on the SAS log:

```

NOTE: Number of nodes= 20 .
NOTE: Number of supply nodes= 4 .
NOTE: Number of demand nodes= 4 .
NOTE: Total supply= 4350 , total demand= 4150 .
NOTE: Number of arcs= 64 .
NOTE: Number of <= side constraints= 5 .
NOTE: Number of == side constraints= 0 .
NOTE: Number of >= side constraints= 0 .
NOTE: Number of side constraint coefficients= 16 .
NOTE: The following messages relate to the equivalent
      Linear Program solved by the Interior Point
      algorithm.
NOTE: Number of <= constraints= 5 .
NOTE: Number of == constraints= 21 .
NOTE: Number of >= constraints= 0 .
NOTE: Number of constraint coefficients= 152 .
NOTE: Number of variables= 68 .
NOTE: 5 columns, 0 rows and 5 coefficients were added to
      the problem to handle unrestricted variables,
      variables that are split, and constraint slack or
      surplus variables.
NOTE: There are 82 nonzero elements in A * A transpose.
NOTE: Of the 26 rows and columns, 14 are sparse.
NOTE: There are 80 nonzero superdiagonal elements in the

```

sparse rows of the factored $A * A$ transpose. This includes fill-in.

NOTE: There are 68 operations of the form

$u[i,j]=u[i,j]-u[q,j]*u[q,i]/u[q,q]$ to factorize the sparse rows of $A * A$ transpose.

Iter	Complem_aff	Complem-ity	Duality_gap	Tot_infeasb	Tot_infeasc	Tot_infeasd
0	-1.000000	176072547	0.833846	52835	40217	46430
1	49323199	21763015	0.910646	2971.887954	2262.182150	2506.228441
2	4256602	1419262	0.526045	0	6.291145E-11	51.536868
3	371793	247491	0.159553	0	0	8.939364
4	119362	60394	0.043112	0	0	1.565229
5	27925	21537	0.015622	0	0	0.576834
6	10494	6617.424035	0.004839	0	0	0.124639
7	3367.128699	1357.529806	0.000996	0	0	0.001406
8	498.362201	156.077166	0.000115	0	0	0.000163
9	28.159576	1.000647	0.000000735	0	0	0
10	0.000549	0.000050153	-8.10256E-11	0	0	0

NOTE: Primal-Dual Predictor-Corrector Interior point algorithm performed 10 iterations.

NOTE: Objective = -1295661.8.

NOTE: The data set WORK.ARC5 has 64 observations and 17 variables.

NOTE: There were 64 observations read from the data set WORK.NEW_ARC4.

NOTE: There were 8 observations read from the data set WORK.NODE0.

NOTE: There were 21 observations read from the data set WORK.CON3.

NOTE: The data set WORK.ARC5 has 64 observations and 17 variables.

Output 5.4.1. CONOUT=ARC5

tail	_head_	_cost_	_capac_	_lo_	_SUPPLY_	_DEMAND_
fact1_1	f1_apr_1	78.6	600	50	1000	.
f1_mar_1	f1_apr_1	15.0	50	0	.	.
f1_may_1	f1_apr_1	33.6	20	0	.	.
f2_apr_1	f1_apr_1	11.0	40	0	.	.
fact1_2	f1_apr_2	174.5	550	50	1000	.
f1_mar_2	f1_apr_2	20.0	40	0	.	.
f1_may_2	f1_apr_2	49.2	15	0	.	.
f2_apr_2	f1_apr_2	21.0	25	0	.	.
fact1_1	f1_mar_1	127.9	500	50	1000	.
f1_apr_1	f1_mar_1	33.6	20	0	.	.
f2_mar_1	f1_mar_1	10.0	40	0	.	.
fact1_2	f1_mar_2	217.9	400	40	1000	.
f1_apr_2	f1_mar_2	38.4	30	0	.	.
f2_mar_2	f1_mar_2	20.0	25	0	.	.
fact1_1	f1_may_1	90.1	400	50	1000	.
f1_apr_1	f1_may_1	12.0	50	0	.	.
f2_may_1	f1_may_1	13.0	40	0	.	.
fact1_2	f1_may_2	113.3	350	40	1000	.
f1_apr_2	f1_may_2	18.0	40	0	.	.
f2_may_2	f1_may_2	13.0	25	0	.	.
f1_apr_1	f2_apr_1	11.0	99999999	0	.	.
fact2_1	f2_apr_1	62.4	480	35	850	.
f2_mar_1	f2_apr_1	18.0	30	0	.	.
f2_may_1	f2_apr_1	30.0	15	0	.	.
f1_apr_2	f2_apr_2	23.0	99999999	0	.	.
fact2_2	f2_apr_2	196.7	680	35	1500	.
f2_mar_2	f2_apr_2	28.0	50	0	.	.
name	_FLOW_	_FCOST_	oldflow	oldfc		
prod f1 19 apr	533.333	41920.00	533.333	41920.00		
	0.000	0.00	0.000	0.00		
back f1 19 may	0.000	0.00	0.000	0.00		
	0.000	0.00	0.000	0.00		
prod f1 25 apr	250.000	43625.00	250.000	43625.00		
	0.000	0.00	0.000	0.00		
back f1 25 may	0.000	0.00	0.000	0.00		
	0.000	0.00	0.000	0.00		
prod f1 19 mar	333.333	42633.33	333.333	42633.33		
back f1 19 apr	20.000	672.00	20.000	672.00		
	40.000	400.00	40.000	400.00		
prod f1 25 mar	400.000	87160.00	400.000	87160.00		
back f1 25 apr	30.000	1152.00	30.000	1152.00		
	25.000	500.00	25.000	500.00		
	128.333	11562.83	128.333	11562.83		
	0.000	0.00	0.000	0.00		
	0.000	0.00	0.000	0.00		
	350.000	39655.00	350.000	39655.00		
	0.000	0.00	0.000	0.00		
	0.000	0.00	0.000	0.00		
	13.333	146.67	13.333	146.67		
prod f2 19 apr	480.000	29952.00	480.000	29952.00		
	0.000	0.00	0.000	0.00		
back f2 19 may	0.000	0.00	0.000	0.00		
	0.000	0.00	0.000	0.00		
prod f2 25 apr	550.000	108185.00	577.500	113594.25		
	0.000	0.00	0.000	0.00		
tail	_head_	_cost_	_capac_	_lo_	_SUPPLY_	_DEMAND_
f2_may_2	f2_apr_2	64.8	15	0	.	.
f1_mar_1	f2_mar_1	11.0	99999999	0	.	.
fact2_1	f2_mar_1	88.0	450	35	850	.
f2_apr_1	f2_mar_1	20.4	15	0	.	.
f1_mar_2	f2_mar_2	23.0	99999999	0	.	.
fact2_2	f2_mar_2	182.0	650	35	1500	.
f2_apr_2	f2_mar_2	37.2	15	0	.	.
name	_FLOW_	_FCOST_	oldflow	oldfc		
back f2 25 may	0.000	0.00	0.000	0.00		
	0.000	0.00	0.000	0.00		
prod f2 19 mar	290.000	25520.00	290.000	25520.00		
back f2 19 apr	0.000	0.00	0.000	0.00		
	0.000	0.00	0.000	0.00		
prod f2 25 mar	650.000	118300.00	650.000	118300.00		
back f2 25 apr	0.000	0.00	0.000	0.00		

tail	_head_	_cost_	_capac_	_lo_	_SUPPLY_	_DEMAND_
f1_may_1	f2_may_1	16.00	99999999	0	.	.
fact2_1	f2_may_1	128.80	250	35	850	.
f2_apr_1	f2_may_1	20.00	30	0	.	.
f1_may_2	f2_may_2	26.00	99999999	0	.	.
fact2_2	f2_may_2	181.40	550	35	1500	.
f2_apr_2	f2_may_2	38.00	50	0	.	.
f1_mar_1	shop1_1	-327.65	250	0	.	900
f1_apr_1	shop1_1	-300.00	250	0	.	900
f1_may_1	shop1_1	-285.00	250	0	.	900
f2_mar_1	shop1_1	-297.40	250	0	.	900
f2_apr_1	shop1_1	-290.00	250	0	.	900
f2_may_1	shop1_1	-292.00	250	0	.	900
f1_mar_2	shop1_2	-559.76	99999999	0	.	900
f1_apr_2	shop1_2	-524.28	99999999	0	.	900
f1_may_2	shop1_2	-515.02	99999999	0	.	900
f2_mar_2	shop1_2	-567.83	500	0	.	900
f2_apr_2	shop1_2	-542.19	500	0	.	900
f2_may_2	shop1_2	-491.56	500	0	.	900
f1_mar_1	shop2_1	-362.74	250	0	.	900
f1_apr_1	shop2_1	-300.00	250	0	.	900
f1_may_1	shop2_1	-245.00	250	0	.	900
f2_mar_1	shop2_1	-272.70	250	0	.	900
f2_apr_1	shop2_1	-312.00	250	0	.	900
f2_may_1	shop2_1	-299.00	250	0	.	900
f1_mar_2	shop2_2	-623.89	99999999	0	.	1450
f1_apr_2	shop2_2	-549.68	99999999	0	.	1450
f1_may_2	shop2_2	-500.00	99999999	0	.	1450
name	_FLOW_	_FCOST_	oldflow	oldfc		
	115.000	1840.00	115.000	1840.00		
	35.000	4508.00	35.000	4508.00		
	0.000	0.00	0.000	0.00		
	0.000	0.00	350.000	9100.00		
	150.000	27210.00	122.500	22221.50		
	0.000	0.00	0.000	0.00		
	143.333	-46963.17	143.333	-46963.17		
	250.000	-75000.00	250.000	-75000.00		
	13.333	-3800.00	13.333	-3800.00		
	250.000	-74350.00	250.000	-74350.00		
	243.333	-70566.67	243.333	-70566.67		
	0.000	0.00	0.000	0.00		
	0.000	0.00	0.000	0.00		
	0.000	0.00	0.000	0.00		
	350.000	-180257.00	0.000	0.00		
	500.000	-283915.00	500.000	-283915.00		
	50.000	-27109.50	400.000	-216876.00		
	0.000	0.00	0.000	0.00		
	250.000	-90685.00	250.000	-90685.00		
	250.000	-75000.00	250.000	-75000.00		
	0.000	0.00	0.000	0.00		
	0.000	0.00	0.000	0.00		
	250.000	-78000.00	250.000	-78000.00		
	150.000	-44850.00	150.000	-44850.00		
	455.000	-283869.95	455.000	-283869.95		
	220.000	-120929.60	220.000	-120929.60		
	0.000	0.00	0.000	0.00		
tail	_head_	_cost_	_capac_	_lo_	_SUPPLY_	_DEMAND_
f2_mar_2	shop2_2	-542.83	500	0	.	1450
f2_apr_2	shop2_2	-559.19	500	0	.	1450
f2_may_2	shop2_2	-519.06	500	0	.	1450
name	_FLOW_	_FCOST_	oldflow	oldfc		
	125.000	-67853.75	125.000	-67853.75		
	500.000	-279595.00	177.500	-99256.23		
	150.000	-77859.00	472.500	-245255.85		

Example 5.5. Nonarc Variables in the Side Constraints

You can verify that the FACT2 MAR GIZMO constraint has a left-hand-side activity of 3,470, which is not equal to the `_RHS_` of this constraint. Not all of the 3,750 chips that can be supplied to factory 2 for March production are used. It is suggested that all the possible chips be obtained in March and those not used be saved for April production. Because chips must be kept in an air-controlled environment, it costs one dollar to store each chip purchased in March until April. The maximum number of chips that can be stored in this environment at each factory is 150. In addition, a search of the parts inventory at factory 1 turned up 15 chips available for their March production.

Nonarc variables are used in the side constraints that handle the limitations of supply of Gizmo chips. A nonarc variable called `f1 unused mar` has as a value the number of chips that are not used at factory 1 in March. Another nonarc variable, `f2 unused mar`, has as a value the number of chips that are not used at factory 2 in March. `f1 chips from mar` has as a value the number of chips left over from March used for production at factory 1 in April. Similarly, `f2 chips from mar` has as a value the number of chips left over from March used for April production at factory 2 in April. The last two nonarc variables have objective function coefficients of 1 and upper bounds of 150. The Gizmo side constraints are

```
3*prod f1 19 mar + 4*prod f1 25 mar + f1 unused chips = 2615
3*prod f2 19 apl + 4*prod f2 25 apl + f2 unused chips = 3750
3*prod f1 19 apl + 4*prod f1 25 apl - f1 chips from mar = 2600
3*prod f2 19 apl + 4*prod f2 25 apl - f2 chips from mar = 3750
f1 unused chips + f2 unused chips -
f1 chips from mar - f2 chips from mar >= 0
```

The last side constraint states that the number of chips not used in March is not less than the number of chips left over from March and used in April. Here, this constraint is called `CHIP LEFTOVER`.

The following SAS code creates a new data set containing constraint data. It seems that most of the constraints are now equalities, so you specify `DEFCONTYPE=EQ` in the `PROC INTPOINT` statements from now on and provide constraint type data for constraints that are not “equal to” type, using the default `TYPEOBS` value `_TYPE_` as the `_COLUMN_` variable value to indicate observations that contain constraint type data. Also, from now on, the default `RHSOBS` value is used:

```

title2 'Nonarc Variables in the Side Constraints';
data con6;
  input _column_ &$17. _row_ &$15. _coef_ ;
  datalines;
prod f1 19 mar      FACT1 MAR GIZMO 3
prod f1 25 mar      FACT1 MAR GIZMO 4
f1 unused chips    FACT1 MAR GIZMO 1
_RHS_              FACT1 MAR GIZMO 2615
prod f2 19 mar      FACT2 MAR GIZMO 3
prod f2 25 mar      FACT2 MAR GIZMO 4
f2 unused chips    FACT2 MAR GIZMO 1
_RHS_              FACT2 MAR GIZMO 3750
prod f1 19 apl      FACT1 APL GIZMO 3
prod f1 25 apl      FACT1 APL GIZMO 4
f1 chips from mar  FACT1 APL GIZMO -1
_RHS_              FACT1 APL GIZMO 2600
prod f2 19 apl      FACT2 APL GIZMO 3
prod f2 25 apl      FACT2 APL GIZMO 4
f2 chips from mar  FACT2 APL GIZMO -1
_RHS_              FACT2 APL GIZMO 3750
f1 unused chips    CHIP LEFTOVER 1
f2 unused chips    CHIP LEFTOVER 1
f1 chips from mar  CHIP LEFTOVER -1
f2 chips from mar  CHIP LEFTOVER -1
_TYPE_            CHIP LEFTOVER 1
back f1 19 apl      TOTAL BACKORDER 1
back f1 25 apl      TOTAL BACKORDER 1
back f2 19 apl      TOTAL BACKORDER 1
back f2 25 apl      TOTAL BACKORDER 1
back f1 19 may      TOTAL BACKORDER 1
back f1 25 may      TOTAL BACKORDER 1
back f2 19 may      TOTAL BACKORDER 1
back f2 25 may      TOTAL BACKORDER 1
_TYPE_            TOTAL BACKORDER -1
_RHS_            TOTAL BACKORDER 50
;

```

The nonarc variables `f1 chips from mar` and `f2 chips from mar` have objective function coefficients of 1 and upper bounds of 150. There are various ways in which this information can be furnished to PROC INTPOINT. If there were a TYPE list variable in the CONDATA= data set, observations could be in the form:

<code>_COLUMN_</code>	<code>_TYPE_</code>	<code>_ROW_</code>	<code>_COEF_</code>
<code>f1 chips from mar</code>	<code>objfn</code>	<code>.</code>	1
<code>f1 chips from mar</code>	<code>upperbd</code>	<code>.</code>	150
<code>f2 chips from mar</code>	<code>objfn</code>	<code>.</code>	1
<code>f2 chips from mar</code>	<code>upperbd</code>	<code>.</code>	150

It is desirable to assign ID list variable values to all the nonarc variables:

```
data arc6;
  set arc5;
  drop oldcost oldfc oldflow _flow_ _fcost_ _status_ _rcost_;
data arc6_b;
  input _name_ &$17. _cost_ _capac_ factory key_id $ ;
  datalines;
f1 unused chips      .      . 1 chips
f2 unused chips      .      . 2 chips
f1 chips from mar    1 150 1 chips
f2 chips from mar    1 150 2 chips
;
proc append force
  base=arc6 data=arc6_b;
proc intpoint
  bytes=1000000
  printlevel2=2
  nodedata=node0 arcdata=arc6
  condata=con6 defcontype=eq sparsesecondata
  conout=arc7;
run;
```

The following messages appear on the SAS log:

```
NOTE: Number of nodes= 20 .
NOTE: Number of supply nodes= 4 .
NOTE: Number of demand nodes= 4 .
NOTE: Total supply= 4350 , total demand= 4150 .
NOTE: Number of arcs= 64 .
NOTE: Number of nonarc variables= 4 .
NOTE: Number of <= side constraints= 1 .
NOTE: Number of == side constraints= 4 .
NOTE: Number of >= side constraints= 1 .
NOTE: Number of side constraint coefficients= 24 .
NOTE: The following messages relate to the equivalent
      Linear Program solved by the Interior Point
      algorithm.
NOTE: Number of <= constraints= 1 .
NOTE: Number of == constraints= 25 .
NOTE: Number of >= constraints= 1 .
NOTE: Number of constraint coefficients= 160 .
NOTE: Number of variables= 72 .
NOTE: 2 columns, 0 rows and 2 coefficients were added to
      the problem to handle unrestricted variables,
      variables that are split, and constraint slack or
      surplus variables.
NOTE: There are 86 nonzero elements in A * A transpose.
NOTE: Of the 27 rows and columns, 16 are sparse.
NOTE: There are 102 nonzero superdiagonal elements in the
      sparse rows of the factored A * A transpose. This
      includes fill-in.
NOTE: There are 160 operations of the form
      u[i,j]=u[i,j]-u[q,j]*u[q,i]/u[q,q] to factorize the
      sparse rows of A * A transpose.
Iter Complem_aff Complem-ity Duality_gap Tot_infeasb Tot_infeasd Tot_infeasd
    0   -1.000000   180211988    0.837584    55030    38331    44219
```

1	54358286	27998179	0.909216	4949.974964	3447.853782	6457.752523
2	9372834	2493303	0.657738	0	8.594938E-10	196.155157
3	360076	311567	0.192309	0	0	24.426434
4	133734	91250	0.064112	0	0	5.827344
5	66155	36320	0.026230	0	0	0
6	18053	8903.419999	0.006517	0	0	0
7	3897.577387	1910.615008	0.001402	0	0	0
8	847.313077	362.303033	0.000266	0	0	0
9	146.082127	45.122412	0.000033136	0	0	0
10	6.217057	0.574649	0.000000422	0	0	0
11	0.002810	0.000029061	2.152507E-11	0	0	0

NOTE: Primal-Dual Predictor-Corrector Interior point algorithm performed 11 iterations.

NOTE: Objective = -1295542.742.

NOTE: The data set WORK.ARC7 has 68 observations and 14 variables.

NOTE: There were 68 observations read from the data set WORK.ARC6.

NOTE: There were 8 observations read from the data set WORK.NODE0.

NOTE: There were 31 observations read from the data set WORK.CON6.

NOTE: The data set WORK.ARC7 has 68 observations and 14 variables.

The optimal solution data set, CONOUT=ARC7 in Output 5.5.1 follow:

```
proc print data=arc7;
  var _tail_ _head_ _name_ _cost_ _capac_ _lo_
    _flow_ _fcost_;
  sum _fcost_;
run;
```

Output 5.5.1. CONOUT=ARC7

Nonarc Variables in the Side Constraints								
Obs	_tail_	_head_	_name_	_cost_	_capac_	_lo_	_FLOW_	_FCOST_
1	fact1_1	f1_apr_1	prod f1 19 apl	78.60	600	50	540.000	42444.00
2	f1_mar_1	f1_apr_1		15.00	50	0	0.000	0.00
3	f1_may_1	f1_apr_1	back f1 19 may	33.60	20	0	0.000	0.00
4	f2_apr_1	f1_apr_1		11.00	40	0	0.000	0.00
5	fact1_2	f1_apr_2	prod f1 25 apl	174.50	550	50	250.000	43625.00
6	f1_mar_2	f1_apr_2		20.00	40	0	0.000	0.00
7	f1_may_2	f1_apr_2	back f1 25 may	49.20	15	0	0.000	0.00
8	f2_apr_2	f1_apr_2		21.00	25	0	25.000	525.00
9	fact1_1	f1_mar_1	prod f1 19 mar	127.90	500	50	338.333	43272.83
10	f1_apr_1	f1_mar_1	back f1 19 apl	33.60	20	0	20.000	672.00
11	f2_mar_1	f1_mar_1		10.00	40	0	40.000	400.00
12	fact1_2	f1_mar_2	prod f1 25 mar	217.90	400	40	400.000	87160.00
13	f1_apr_2	f1_mar_2	back f1 25 apl	38.40	30	0	30.000	1152.00
14	f2_mar_2	f1_mar_2		20.00	25	0	25.000	500.00
15	fact1_1	f1_may_1		90.10	400	50	116.667	10511.67
16	f1_apr_1	f1_may_1		12.00	50	0	0.000	0.00
17	f2_may_1	f1_may_1		13.00	40	0	0.000	0.00
18	fact1_2	f1_may_2		113.30	350	40	350.000	39655.00
19	f1_apr_2	f1_may_2		18.00	40	0	0.000	0.00
20	f2_may_2	f1_may_2		13.00	25	0	0.000	0.00
21	f1_apr_1	f2_apr_1		11.00	99999999	0	20.000	220.00
22	fact2_1	f2_apr_1	prod f2 19 apl	62.40	480	35	480.000	29952.00
23	f2_mar_1	f2_apr_1		18.00	30	0	0.000	0.00
24	f2_may_1	f2_apr_1	back f2 19 may	30.00	15	0	0.000	0.00
25	f1_apr_2	f2_apr_2		23.00	99999999	0	0.000	0.00
26	fact2_2	f2_apr_2	prod f2 25 apl	196.70	680	35	577.500	113594.25
27	f2_mar_2	f2_apr_2		28.00	50	0	0.000	0.00
28	f2_may_2	f2_apr_2	back f2 25 may	64.80	15	0	0.000	0.00
29	f1_mar_1	f2_mar_1		11.00	99999999	0	0.000	0.00
30	fact2_1	f2_mar_1	prod f2 19 mar	88.00	450	35	290.000	25520.00
31	f2_apr_1	f2_mar_1	back f2 19 apl	20.40	15	0	0.000	0.00
32	f1_mar_2	f2_mar_2		23.00	99999999	0	0.000	0.00
33	fact2_2	f2_mar_2	prod f2 25 mar	182.00	650	35	650.000	118300.00
34	f2_apr_2	f2_mar_2	back f2 25 apl	37.20	15	0	0.000	0.00
35	f1_may_1	f2_may_1		16.00	99999999	0	115.000	1840.00
36	fact2_1	f2_may_1		128.80	250	35	35.000	4508.00
37	f2_apr_1	f2_may_1		20.00	30	0	0.000	0.00
38	f1_may_2	f2_may_2		26.00	99999999	0	0.000	0.00
39	fact2_2	f2_may_2		181.40	550	35	122.500	22221.50
40	f2_apr_2	f2_may_2		38.00	50	0	0.000	0.00
41	f1_mar_1	shop1_1		-327.65	250	0	148.333	-48601.42
42	f1_apr_1	shop1_1		-300.00	250	0	250.000	-75000.00
43	f1_may_1	shop1_1		-285.00	250	0	1.667	-475.00
44	f2_mar_1	shop1_1		-297.40	250	0	250.000	-74350.00
45	f2_apr_1	shop1_1		-290.00	250	0	250.000	-72500.00
46	f2_may_1	shop1_1		-292.00	250	0	0.000	0.00
47	f1_mar_2	shop1_2		-559.76	99999999	0	0.000	0.00
48	f1_apr_2	shop1_2		-524.28	99999999	0	0.000	0.00
49	f1_may_2	shop1_2		-515.02	99999999	0	347.500	-178969.45
50	f2_mar_2	shop1_2		-567.83	500	0	500.000	-283915.00
51	f2_apr_2	shop1_2		-542.19	500	0	52.500	-28464.98
52	f2_may_2	shop1_2		-491.56	500	0	0.000	0.00
53	f1_mar_1	shop2_1		-362.74	250	0	250.000	-90685.00
54	f1_apr_1	shop2_1		-300.00	250	0	250.000	-75000.00
55	f1_may_1	shop2_1		-245.00	250	0	0.000	0.00
Nonarc Variables in the Side Constraints								
Obs	_tail_	_head_	_name_	_cost_	_capac_	_lo_	_FLOW_	_FCOST_
56	f2_mar_1	shop2_1		-272.70	250	0	0.0	0.00
57	f2_apr_1	shop2_1		-312.00	250	0	250.0	-78000.00
58	f2_may_1	shop2_1		-299.00	250	0	150.0	-44850.00
59	f1_mar_2	shop2_2		-623.89	99999999	0	455.0	-283869.95
60	f1_apr_2	shop2_2		-549.68	99999999	0	245.0	-134671.60
61	f1_may_2	shop2_2		-500.00	99999999	0	2.5	-1250.00
62	f2_mar_2	shop2_2		-542.83	500	0	125.0	-67853.75
63	f2_apr_2	shop2_2		-559.19	500	0	500.0	-279595.00
64	f2_may_2	shop2_2		-519.06	500	0	122.5	-63584.85
65		f1 chips from mar		1.00	150	0	20.0	20.00
66		f1 unused chips		0.00	99999999	0	0.0	0.00
67		f2 chips from mar		1.00	150	0	0.0	0.00
68		f2 unused chips		0.00	99999999	0	280.0	0.00
=====								
-1295542.74								

The optimal value of the nonarc variable f2 unused chips is 280. This means that although there are 3,750 chips that can be used at factory 2 in March, only 3,470 are used. As the optimal value of f1 unused chips is zero, all chips available for production in March at factory 1 are used. The nonarc variable f2 chips from mar also has zero optimal value. This means that the April production at factory 2 does not need any chips that could have been held in inventory since March. However, the nonarc variable f1 chips from mar has value of 20. Thus, 3,490 chips should be ordered for factory 2 in March. Twenty of these chips should be held in inventory until April, then sent to factory 1.

Example 5.6. Solving an LP Problem with Data in MPS Format

In this example, PROC INTPOINT is ultimately used to solve an LP. But prior to that, there is SAS code that is used to read a MPS format file and initialize an input SAS data set. MPS was an optimization package developed for IBM computers many years ago and the format by which data had to be supplied to that system became the industry standard for other optimization software packages, including those developed recently. The MPS format is described in Murtagh (1981). If you have an LP with has data in MPS format in a file /your-directorys/your-filename.dat, then the following SAS code should be run:

```
filename w '/your-directorys/your-filename.dat';
data raw;
  infile w lrecl=80 pad;
  input field1 $ 2-3 field2 $ 5-12 field3 $ 15-22
        field4 25-36 field5 $ 40-47 field6 50-61;
run;
%sasmpsxs;
data lp;
  set;
  if _type_="FREE" then _type_="MIN";
  if lag(_type_)="*HS" then _type_="RHS";
run;
proc sort data=lp;by _col_;run;

proc intpoint
  arcdata=lp
  condata=lp sparsecondata rhsobs=rhs grouped=condata
  conout=solutn /* SAS data set for the optimal solution */
  bytes=20000000
  nnas=1700 ncoefs=4000 ncons=700
  printlevel2=2 memrep;
run;

proc lp
  data=lp sparsedata
  endpause time=3600 maxit1=100000 maxit2=100000;
run;
show status;
quit;
```

You will have to specify the appropriate path and file name in which your MPS format data resides.

`%sasmpsxs;` is a SAS macro provided within SAS/OR software. The MPS format resembles the sparse format of the `CONDATA=` data set for `PROC INTPOINT`. The SAS macro `%sasmpsxs;` examines the MPS data and transfers it into a SAS data set while automatically taking into account how the MPS format differs slightly from `PROC INTPOINT`'s sparse format.

The parameters `NNAS==1700`, `NCOEFS=4000`, and `NCONS=700` indicate the approximate (over-estimated) number of variables, coefficients and constraints this model has. You must change these to your problems dimensions. Knowing these, `PROC INTPOINT` is able to utilize memory better and read the data faster. These parameters are optional.

The `PROC SORT` preceeding `PROC INTPOINT` is not necessary, but sorting the SAS data set can speed up `PROC INTPOINT` when it reads the data. After the sort, data for each column is grouped together. `GROUPED=condata` can be specified.

For small problems, presorting and specifying those additional options is not going to greatly influence `PROC INTPOINT`'s run time. However, when problems are large, presorting and specifying those additional options can be very worthwhile.

If you generate the model yourself, you will be familiar enough with it to know what to specify for the `RHSOBS=` parameter. If the value of the SAS variable in the `COLUMN` list is equal to the character string specified as the `RHSOBS=` option, the data in that observation is interpreted as right-hand-side data as opposed to coefficient data. If you do not know what to specify for the `RHSOBS=rhs-charstr`, you should first run `PROC LP` and optionally set `maxit1=1` and `maxit2=1`. `PROC LP` will output a **Problem Summary** that includes the line

```
Rhs Variable      rhs-charstr.
```

`BYTES=20000000` is the size of working memory `PROC INTPOINT` is allowed.

The options `PRINTLEVEL2=2` and `MEMREP` indicate that you want to see an iteration log and messages about memory usage. Specifying these options are optional.

References

- Lustig, I.J., Marsten, R.E., and Shanno, D.F. (1992), “On Implementing Methrotra’s Predictor-Corrector Interior-Point Method for Linear Programming,” *SIAM Journal of Optimization* 2 (3), 435-449
- Murtagh, B.A. (1981), “Advanced Linear Programming,” McGraw-Hill International Book Company.
- Reid, J.K. (1975), “A Sparsity-Exploiting Variant of the Bartels-Golub Decomposition for Linear Programming Bases,” *Harwell Report CSS 20*, Atomic Energy Research Establishment, Didcot, Oxfordshire, England.
- Roos, C., Terlaky, T., and Vial, J.-Ph. (1997), “Theory and Algorithms for Linear Optimization,” Chichester, England: John Wiley & Sons.
- Wright, S.J. (1996), “Primal-Dual Interior Point Algorithms,” Philadelphia: SIAM.
- Ye, Y. (1996), “Interior Point Algorithms: Theory and Analysis,” Wiley-Interscience Series in Discrete Mathematics and Optimization, John Wiley & Sons.

Chapter 6

The NETDRAW Procedure

Chapter Table of Contents

OVERVIEW	191
SYNTAX	191
ACTNET Statement	191

Chapter 6

The NETDRAW Procedure

Overview

Two new options have been added to the NETDRAW procedure:

- the option to number pages of a network diagram
- the option to display hierarchical networks in a top-down format

Syntax

ACTNET Statement

The following new options are available in the ACTNET statement after a slash (/). Both these options are valid only for graphics quality network diagrams.

PAGENUMBER

PAGENUM

numbers the pages of the network diagram on the top right-hand corner of the page if the diagram exceeds one page. The numbering scheme is from left to right, top to bottom (unless the REVERSEY option is specified).

ROTATE

rotates the network diagram to change the orientation of the network to be from top to bottom instead of from left to right. For example, you can use this option to draw a Bill of Materials diagram that is traditionally drawn from top to bottom with the Final Product drawn at the top of the tree. Note that this option is similar to the graphics option, ROTATE (GOPTIONS ROTATE). However, some device drivers ignore the global graphics option, ROTATE (for example, the SASGDDMX driver). Use the ROTATE option on the ACTNET statement for such device drivers. In addition, use the ROTATETEXT option to rotate the text within each node.

Chapter 7

The NETFLOW Procedure

Chapter Table of Contents

OVERVIEW	195
SYNTAX	195
Interior Point Algorithm Options: Stopping Criteria	196
DETAILS	199
Balancing Total Supply and Total Demand	199
Interior Point Algorithmic Details	201
REFERENCES	210

Chapter 7

The NETFLOW Procedure

Overview

Enhancements to the NETFLOW procedure include the following:

- The TOLTOTDINF and TOLTOTPINF options have been added to the NETFLOW and RESET statements for controlling when the Interior Point algorithm considers that the total dual and primal infeasibilities have been reduced to an amount close enough to zero so that from then on infeasibilities are no longer used in the computations.
- The PRINTLEVEL2 option has been added to the NETFLOW and RESET statements to indicate that information regarding Interior Point optimization convergence is output to the SAS log.
- There are several new options that allow you to specify when Interior Point optimization should stop, and when optimization should continue when the usual stopping criteria are met. See the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 206 for details.
- When solving a network problem (by either the Simplex or Interior Point algorithms) and the network’s total supply differs from the total demand, PROC NETFLOW attaches an _EXCESS_ node to the network to either supply or demand the difference. The way the _EXCESS_ node is attached is now fully documented. See the “Balancing Total Supply and Total Demand” section on page 199 for details.
- More details about the Interior Point algorithm used by the NETFLOW procedure are provided in the “Interior Point Algorithmic Details” section on page 201.

Syntax

The following new or updated options are available in the NETFLOW and RESET statements:

TOLTOTDINF=*t*

RTOLTOTDINF=*t*

specifies the allowed total amount of dual infeasibility. In the “Interior Point Algorithmic Details” section on page 201, the vector $infeas_d$ is defined. If $\sum_{i=1}^n infeas_{di} \leq t$, the solution is deemed feasible. $infeas_d$ is replaced by a zero vector, which makes computations faster. This option is the dual equivalent to the TOLTOTPINF= option. Valid values for t are between $1.0E - 12$ and $1.0E - 1$. The default is $1.0E - 7$.

TOLTOTPINF=*t***RTOLTOTPINF=*t***

specifies the allowed total amount of primal infeasibility. This option is the dual equivalent to the TOLTOTDINF= option. In the “Interior Point: Upper Bounds” section on page 209, the vector $infeas_b$ is defined. In the “Interior Point Algorithmic Details” section on page 201, the vector $infeas_c$ is defined. If $\sum_{i=1}^n infeas_{bi} \leq t$ and $\sum_{i=1}^m infeas_{ci} \leq t$, the solution is deemed feasible. $infeas_b$ and $infeas_c$ are replaced by a zero vector, which makes computations faster. Increasing the value of the TOLTOTPINF= option too much can lead to instability, but a modest increase can give the algorithm added flexibility and decrease the iteration count. Valid values for t are between $1.0E - 12$ and $1.0E - 1$. The default is $1.0E - 7$.

PRINTLEVEL2=*p*

is used when you want to see PROC NETFLOW’s progress to the optimum. PROC NETFLOW will produce a table on the SAS log. A row of the table is generated during each iteration and may consist of values of

- the affine step complementarity
- the complementarity of the solution for the next iteration
- the total bound infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^n infeas_{bi}$ (see the $infeas_b$ array in the “Interior Point: Upper Bounds” section on page 209)
- the total constraint infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^m infeas_{ci}$ (see the $infeas_c$ array in the “Interior Point Algorithmic Details” section on page 201)
- the total dual infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^n infeas_{di}$ (see the $infeas_d$ array in the “Interior Point Algorithmic Details” section on page 201)

As optimization progresses, the values in all columns should converge to zero. If you specify PRINTLEVEL2=2, all columns will appear in the table. If PRINTLEVEL2=1 is specified, only the affine step complementarity, the complementarity of the solution for the next iteration, will appear. Some time is saved by not calculating the infeasibility values.

Interior Point Algorithm Options: Stopping Criteria

STOP_C=*s*

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. At the beginning of each iteration, if complementarity (the value of the Complem-ity column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=1 or PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $\leq s$, optimization will stop. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 206.

STOP_DG=*s*

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. At the beginning of each iteration, if the duality gap (the value of the Duality_gap column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=1 or PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $\leq s$, optimization will stop. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 206.

STOP_IB=s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. At the beginning of each iteration, if total bound infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^n infeas_{bi}$ (see the $infeas_b$ array in the “Interior Point: Upper Bounds” section on page 209; this value appears in the Tot_infeasb column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=1 or PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $\leq s$, optimization will stop. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 206.

STOP_IC=s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. At the beginning of each iteration, if total constraint infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^m infeas_{ci}$ (see the $infeas_c$ array in the “Interior Point Algorithmic Details” section on page 201; this value appears in the Tot_infeasc column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $\leq s$, optimization will stop. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 206.

STOP_ID=s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. At the beginning of each iteration, if total dual infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^n infeas_{di}$ (see the $infeas_d$ array in the “Interior Point Algorithmic Details” section on page 201; this value appears in the Tot_infeasd column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $\leq s$, optimization will stop. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 206.

AND_STOP_C=s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. At the beginning of each iteration, if complementarity (the value of the Complem-ity column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=1 or PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $\leq s$, and the other conditions related to other AND_STOP parameters are also satisfied, optimization will stop. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 206.

AND_STOP_DG=s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. At the beginning of each iteration, if the duality gap (the value of the Duality_gap column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=1 or PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $\leq s$, and the other conditions related to other AND_STOP parameters are also satisfied, optimization will stop. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 206.

AND_STOP_IB=s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. At the beginning of each iteration, if total bound infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^n infeas_{bi}$ (see the $infeas_b$ array in the “Interior Point: Upper Bounds” section on page 209; this value appears in the Tot_infeasb column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=1 or PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $\leq s$, and the other conditions related to other AND_STOP parameters are also satisfied, optimization will stop. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 206.

AND_STOP_IC=s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. At the beginning of each iteration, if total constraint infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^m infeas_{ci}$ (see the $infeas_c$ array in the “Interior Point Algorithmic Details” section on page 201; this value appears in the Tot_infeas column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $\leq s$, and the other conditions related to other AND_STOP parameters are also satisfied, optimization will stop. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 206.

AND_STOP_ID=s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. At the beginning of each iteration, if total dual infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^n infeas_{di}$ (see the $infeas_d$ array in the “Interior Point Algorithmic Details” section on page 201; this value appears in the Tot_infeasd column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $\leq s$, and the other conditions related to other AND_STOP parameters are also satisfied, optimization will stop. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 206.

KEEPGOING_C=s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. If a stopping condition is met, if complementarity (the value of the Complem-ity column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=1 or PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $> s$, optimization will continue. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 206.

KEEPGOING_DG=s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. If a stopping condition is met, if the duality gap (the value of the Duality_gap column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=1 or PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $> s$, optimization will continue. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 206.

KEEPGOING_IB=s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. If a stopping condition is met, if total bound infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^n infeas_{bi}$ (see the $infeas_b$ array in the “Interior Point: Upper Bounds” section on page 209; this value appears in the Tot_infeasb column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=1 or PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $> s$, optimization will continue. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 206.

KEEPGOING_IC=s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. If a stopping condition is met, if total constraint infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^m infeas_{ci}$ (see the $infeas_c$ array in the “Interior Point Algorithmic Details” section on page 201; this value appears in the Tot_infeas column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $> s$, optimization will continue. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 206.

KEEPGOING_ID=s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. If a stopping condition is met, if total dual infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^n infeas_{di}$ (see the $infeas_d$ array in the “Interior Point Algorithmic Details” section on page 201; this value appears in the Tot_infeasd column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $> s$, optimization will continue. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 206.

AND_KEEPPGOING_C=s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. If a stopping condition is met, if complementarity (the value of the Complementary column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=1 or PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $> s$, and the other conditions related to other AND_KEEPPGOING parameters are also satisfied, optimization will continue. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 206.

AND_KEEPPGOING_DG=s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. If a stopping condition is met, if the duality gap (the value of the Duality_gap column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=1 or PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $> s$, and the other conditions related to other AND_KEEPPGOING parameters are also satisfied, optimization will continue. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 206.

AND_KEEPPGOING_IB=s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. If a stopping condition is met, if total bound infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^n infeas_{bi}$ (see the $infeas_b$ array in the “Interior Point: Upper Bounds” section on page 209; this value appears in the Tot_infeasb column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $> s$, and the other conditions related to other AND_KEEPPGOING parameters are also satisfied, optimization will continue. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 206.

AND_KEEPPGOING_IC=s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. If a stopping condition is met, if total constraint infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^m infeas_{ci}$ (see the $infeas_c$ array in the “Interior Point Algorithmic Details” section on page 201; this value appears in the Tot_infeasc column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $> s$, and the other conditions related to other AND_KEEPPGOING parameters are also satisfied, optimization will continue. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 206.

AND_KEEPPGOING_ID=s

is used to determine whether optimization should stop. If a stopping condition is met, if total dual infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^n infeas_{di}$ (see the $infeas_d$ array in the “Interior Point Algorithmic Details” section on page 201; this value appears in the Tot_infeasd column in the table produced when you specify PRINTLEVEL2=2) is $> s$, and the other conditions related to other AND_KEEPPGOING parameters are also satisfied, optimization will continue. This option is discussed in the “Stopping Criteria” section on page 206.

Details

Balancing Total Supply and Total Demand

When Total Supply Exceeds Total Demand

When total supply of a network problem exceeds total demand, PROC NETFLOW can add an extra node (called the *excess node*) to the problem and set the demand at

that node equal to the difference between total supply and total demand. There are three ways that this excess node can be joined to the network. All three ways entail PROC NETFLOW generating a set of arcs (henceforth referred to as the *generated arcs*) that are directed toward the excess node. The total amount of flow in generated arcs equals the demand of the excess node. The generated arcs originate from one of three sets of nodes.

When you specify the THRUNET option, the set of nodes that generated arcs originate from are all demand nodes, even those demand nodes with unspecified demand capability. You indicate that a node has unspecified demand capability by using a missing D value instead of an actual value for demand data. The value specified as the demand of a demand node is in effect a lower bound of the number of flow units that node can actually demand. For missing D demand nodes, this lower bound is zero.

If you do not specify the THRUNET option, the way in which the excess node is joined to the network depends on whether there are demand nodes with unspecified demand capability (nodes with missing D demand) or not.

If there are missing D demand nodes, these nodes are the set of nodes that generated arcs originate from. The value specified as the demand of a demand node, if not missing D, is the number of flow units that node actually demands. For a missing D demand node, the actual demand of that node may be zero or greater.

If there are no missing D demand nodes, the set of nodes that generated arcs originate from are the set of supply nodes. The value specified as the supply of a supply node is in effect an upper bound of the number of flow units that node can actually supply. For missing S supply nodes this upper bound is zero, so missing S nodes when total supply exceeds total demand are transshipment nodes, nodes that neither supply nor demand flow.

When Total Supply Is Less Than Total Demand

When total supply of a network problem is less than total demand, PROC NETFLOW can add an extra node (called the *excess node*) to the problem and set the supply at that node equal to the difference between total demand and total supply. There are three ways that this excess node can be joined to the network. All three ways entail PROC NETFLOW generating a set of arcs (henceforth referred to as the *generated arcs*) that originate from the excess node. The total amount of flow in generated arcs equals the supply of the excess node. The generated arcs are directed toward one of three sets of nodes.

When you specify the THRUNET option, the set of nodes that generated arcs are directed toward are all supply nodes, even those supply nodes with unspecified supply capability. You indicate that a node has unspecified supply capability by using a missing S value instead of an actual value for supply data. The value specified as the supply of a supply node is in effect a lower bound of the number of flow units that node can actually supply. For missing S supply nodes, this lower bound is zero.

If you do not specify the THRUNET option, the way in which the excess node is joined to the network depends on whether there are supply nodes with unspecified supply capability (nodes with missing S supply) or not.

If there are missing S supply nodes, these nodes are the set of nodes that generated arcs are directed toward. The value specified as the supply of a supply node, if not missing S, is the number of flow units that node actually supplies. For a missing S supply node, the actual supply of that node may be zero or greater.

If there are no missing S supply nodes, the set of nodes that generated arcs are directed toward are the set of demand nodes. The value specified as the demand of a demand node is in effect an upper bound of the number of flow units that node can actually demand. For missing D demand nodes, this upper bound is zero, so missing D nodes when total supply is less than total demand are transshipment nodes, nodes that neither supply nor demand flow.

Interior Point Algorithmic Details

After preprocessing, the Linear Program to be solved is

$$\begin{array}{ll} \min & \{c^T x\} \\ \text{subject to} & Ax = b \\ & x \geq 0 \end{array}$$

This is the *primal* problem. The matrices of d , z , and Q of NPSC (defined in the section “Mathematical Description of NPSC” in Chapter 5, “The INTPOINT Procedure,”) have been renamed c , x , and A , respectively, as these symbols are by convention used more, the problem to be solved is different from the original because of preprocessing, and there has been a change of primal variable to transform the LP into one whose variables have zero lower bounds. To simplify the algebra here, assume that variables have infinite upper bounds, and constraints are equalities. (Interior Point algorithms do efficiently handle finite upper bounds, and it is easy to introduce primal slack variables to change inequalities into equalities.) The problem has n variables. i is a variable number. k is an iteration number, and if used as a subscript or superscript it denotes “of iteration k ”.

There exists an equivalent problem, the *dual* problem, stated as

$$\begin{array}{ll} \max & \{b^T y\} \\ \text{subject to} & A^T y + s = c \\ & s \geq 0 \\ \text{where} & y \text{ are dual variables, and } s \text{ are dual constraint slacks} \end{array}$$

What the Interior Point has to do is to solve the system of equations to satisfy the Karush-Kuhn-Tucker (KKT) conditions for optimality:

$$\begin{array}{l} Ax = b \\ A^T y + s = c \\ XSe = 0 \\ x \geq 0 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& s \geq 0 \\
\text{where } & S = \text{diag}(s), \text{ (that is, } S_{i,j} = s_i \text{ if } i = j, S_{i,j} = 0 \text{ otherwise)} \\
& X = \text{diag}(x), \text{ and} \\
& e_i = 1 \forall i
\end{aligned}$$

These are the conditions for feasibility, with the *complementarity* condition $XSe = 0$ added. $c^T x = b^T y$ must occur at the optimum. Complementarity forces the optimal objectives of the primal and dual to be equal, $c^T x_{opt} = b^T y_{opt}$, as

$$\begin{aligned}
0 &= x_{opt}^T s_{opt} = s_{opt}^T x_{opt} = (c - A^T y_{opt})^T x_{opt} = \\
& c^T x_{opt} - y_{opt}^T (Ax_{opt}) = c^T x_{opt} - b^T y_{opt}
\end{aligned}$$

therefore $0 = c^T x_{opt} - b^T y_{opt}$

Before the optimum is reached, a solution (x, y, s) may not satisfy the KKT conditions:

- Primal constraints can be broken, $infeas_c = b - Ax \neq 0$.
- Dual constraints can be broken, $infeas_d = c - A^T y - s \neq 0$.
- Complementarity is unsatisfied, $x^T s = c^T x - b^T y \neq 0$. This is called the *duality gap*.

The Interior Point algorithm works by using Newton's method to find a direction to move $(\Delta x^k, \Delta y^k, \Delta s^k)$ from the current solution (x^k, y^k, s^k) toward a better solution:

$$(x^{k+1}, y^{k+1}, s^{k+1}) = (x^k, y^k, s^k) + \alpha(\Delta x^k, \Delta y^k, \Delta s^k)$$

α is the *step length* and is assigned a value as large as possible and not so large that x_i^{k+1} or s_i^{k+1} is "too close" to zero. The direction in which to move is found using

$$\begin{aligned}
A\Delta x^k &= infeas_c \\
A^T \Delta y^k + \Delta s^k &= infeas_d \\
S^k \Delta x^k + X^k \Delta s^k &= -X^k S^k e
\end{aligned}$$

To greatly improve performance, the third equation is changed to

$$S^k \Delta x^k + X^k \Delta s^k = -X^k S^k e + \sigma_k \mu_k e$$

where

$$\mu_k = (x^k)^T s^k / n, \text{ the average complementarity, and}$$

$$0 \leq \sigma_k \leq 1$$

The effect now is to find a direction in which to move to reduce infeasibilities and to reduce the complementarity toward zero, but if any $x_i^k s_i^k$ is too close to zero, it is “nudged out” to μ , and any $x_i^k s_i^k$ that is larger than μ is “nudged into” μ . A σ_k close to or equal to 0.0 biases a direction toward the optimum, and a value for σ_k close to or equal to 1.0 “centers” the direction toward a point where all pairwise products $x_i^k s_i^k = \mu$. Such points make up the *Central Path* in the interior. Although centering directions make little, if any, progress in reducing μ and moving the solution closer to the optimum, substantial progress toward the optimum can usually be made in the next iteration.

The Central Path is crucial to why the Interior Point algorithm is so efficient. As μ is decreased, this path “guides” the algorithm to the optimum through the interior of feasible space. Without centering, the algorithm would find a series of solutions near each other close to the boundary of feasible space. Step lengths along the direction would be small and many more iterations would probably be required to reach the optimum.

That in a nutshell is the Primal-Dual Interior Point algorithm. Varieties of the algorithm differ in the way α and σ_k are chosen and the direction adjusted during each iteration. A wealth of information can be found in the texts by Roos, Terlaky, and Vial (1997), Wright (1996), and Ye (1996).

The calculation of the direction is the most time-consuming step of the Interior Point algorithm. Assume the k th iteration is being performed, so the subscript and superscript k can be dropped from the algebra:

$$\begin{aligned} A \Delta x &= \text{infeas}_c \\ A^T \Delta y + \Delta s &= \text{infeas}_d \\ S \Delta x + X \Delta s &= -X S e + \sigma \mu e \end{aligned}$$

Rearranging the second equation

$$\Delta s = \text{infeas}_d - A^T \Delta y$$

Rearranging the third equation

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta s &= X^{-1}(-S \Delta x - X S e + \sigma \mu e) \\ \Delta s &= -\Theta \Delta x - S e + X^{-1} \sigma \mu e \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\Theta = S X^{-1}$$

Equating these two expressions for Δs and rearranging

$$\begin{aligned} -\Theta\Delta x - Se + X^{-1}\sigma\mu e &= infeas_d - A^T\Delta y \\ -\Theta\Delta x &= Se - X^{-1}\sigma\mu e + infeas_d - A^T\Delta y \\ \Delta x &= \Theta^{-1}(-Se + X^{-1}\sigma\mu e - infeas_d + A^T\Delta y) \\ \Delta x &= \rho + \Theta^{-1}A^T\Delta y \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\rho = \Theta^{-1}(-Se + X^{-1}\sigma\mu e - infeas_d)$$

Substituting into the first direction equation

$$\begin{aligned} A\Delta x &= infeas_c \\ A(\rho + \Theta^{-1}A^T\Delta y) &= infeas_c \\ A\Theta^{-1}A^T\Delta y &= infeas_c - A\rho \\ \Delta y &= (A\Theta^{-1}A^T)^{-1}(infeas_c - A\rho) \end{aligned}$$

Θ , ρ , Δy , Δx , and Δs are calculated in that order. The hardest term is the factorization of the $(A\Theta^{-1}A^T)$ matrix to determine Δy . Fortunately, although the *values* of $(A\Theta^{-1}A^T)$ are different for each iteration, the *locations* of the nonzeros in this matrix remain fixed; the nonzero locations are the same as those in the matrix (AA^T) . This is because $\Theta^{-1} = XS^{-1}$ is a diagonal matrix that has the effect of merely scaling the columns of (AA^T) .

The fact that the nonzeros in $A\Theta^{-1}A^T$ have a constant pattern is exploited by all Interior Point algorithms and is a major reason for their excellent performance. Before iterations begin, AA^T is examined and its rows and columns are symmetrically permuted so that during Cholesky factorization, the number of *fillins* created is smaller. A list of arithmetic operations to perform the factorization is saved in concise computer data structures (working with memory locations rather than actual numerical values). This is called *symbolic factorization*. During iterations, when memory has been initialized with numerical values, the operations list is performed sequentially. Determining how the factorization should be performed again and again is unnecessary.

The Primal-Dual Predictor-Corrector IntPoint Algorithm

The variant of the Interior Point algorithm implemented in PROC NETFLOW is a Primal-Dual Predictor-Corrector Interior Point algorithm. At first, Newton's method is used to find a direction $(\Delta x_{aff}^k, \Delta y_{aff}^k, \Delta s_{aff}^k)$ to move, but calculated as if μ is zero, that is, as a step with no centering, known as an *affine* step:

$$\begin{aligned} A\Delta x_{aff}^k &= infeas_c \\ A^T\Delta y_{aff}^k + \Delta s_{aff}^k &= infeas_d \\ S^k\Delta x_{aff}^k + X^k\Delta s_{aff}^k &= -X^kS^ke \end{aligned}$$

$$(x_{aff}^k, y_{aff}^k, s_{aff}^k) = (x^k, y^k, s^k) + \alpha(\Delta x_{aff}^k, \Delta y_{aff}^k, \Delta s_{aff}^k)$$

α is the *step length* as before.

Complementarity $x^T s$ is calculated at $(x_{aff}^k, y_{aff}^k, s_{aff}^k)$ and compared with the complementarity at the starting point (x^k, y^k, s^k) , and the success of the affine step is gauged. If the affine step was successful in reducing the complementarity by a substantial amount, the need for centering is not great, and σ_k in the following linear system is assigned a value close to zero. If, however, the affine step was unsuccessful, centering would be beneficial, and σ_k in the following linear system is assigned a value closer to 1.0. The value of σ_k is therefore adaptively altered depending on the progress made toward the optimum.

A second linear system is solved to determine a centering vector $(\Delta x_c^k, \Delta y_c^k, \Delta s_c^k)$ from $(x_{aff}^k, y_{aff}^k, s_{aff}^k)$:

$$\begin{aligned} A\Delta x_c^k &= 0 \\ A^T\Delta y_c^k + \Delta s_c^k &= 0 \\ S^k\Delta x_c^k + X^k\Delta s_c^k &= -X_{aff}^k S_{aff}^k e + \sigma_k \mu_k e \end{aligned}$$

then

$$\begin{aligned} (\Delta x^k, \Delta y^k, \Delta s^k) &= (\Delta x_{aff}^k, \Delta y_{aff}^k, \Delta s_{aff}^k) + (\Delta x_c^k, \Delta y_c^k, \Delta s_c^k) \\ (x^{k+1}, y^{k+1}, s^{k+1}) &= (x^k, y^k, s^k) + \alpha(\Delta x^k, \Delta y^k, \Delta s^k) \end{aligned}$$

where, as before, α is the *step length* assigned a value as large as possible but not so large that a x_i^{k+1} or s_i^{k+1} is “too close” to zero.

Although the Predictor-Corrector variant entails solving two linear systems instead of one, fewer iterations are usually required to reach the optimum. The additional overhead of calculating the second linear system is small, as the factorization of the $(A\Theta^{-1}A^T)$ matrix has already been performed to solve the first linear system.

The variant of the IntPoint algorithm implemented in PROC NETFLOW is a Primal-Dual Predictor-Corrector IntPoint algorithm. At first, Newton’s method is used to find a direction to move $(\Delta x_{aff}^k, \Delta y_{aff}^k, \Delta s_{aff}^k)$, but calculated as if μ is zero, that is, a step with no centering, known as an *affine* step:

$$\begin{aligned} A\Delta x_{aff}^k &= -infeas_c \\ A^T\Delta y_{aff}^k + \Delta s_{aff}^k &= -infeas_d \\ S^k\Delta x_{aff}^k + X^k\Delta s_{aff}^k &= -X^k S^k e \end{aligned}$$

$$(x_{aff}^k, y_{aff}^k, s_{aff}^k) = (x^k, y^k, s^k) + \alpha(\Delta x_{aff}^k, \Delta y_{aff}^k, \Delta s_{aff}^k)$$

α is the *step length* as before.

Complementarity $x^T s$ is calculated at $(x_{aff}^k, y_{aff}^k, s_{aff}^k)$ and compared with the complementarity at the starting point (x^k, y^k, s^k) , and the success of the affine step is

gauged. If the affine step was successful in reducing the complementarity by a substantial amount, the need for centering is not great, and the value of σ_k in the following linear system is assigned a value close to zero. If, however, the affine step was unsuccessful, centering would be beneficial, and the value of σ_k in the following linear system is assigned a value closer to 1.0. The value of σ_k is therefore adaptively altered depending on the progress made toward the optimum.

A second linear system is solved to determine a centering vector $(\Delta x_c^k, \Delta y_c^k, \Delta s_c^k)$ from $(x_{aff}^k, y_{aff}^k, s_{aff}^k)$

$$\begin{aligned} A\Delta x_c^k &= 0 \\ A^T\Delta y_c^k + \Delta s_c^k &= 0 \\ S^k\Delta x_c^k + X^k\Delta s_c^k &= -X^kS^ke \\ S^k\Delta x_c^k + X^k\Delta s_c^k &= -X_{aff}^kS_{aff}^ke + \sigma_k\mu_k e \end{aligned}$$

then

$$\begin{aligned} (\Delta x^k, \Delta y^k, \Delta s^k) &= (\Delta x_{aff}^k, \Delta y_{aff}^k, \Delta s_{aff}^k) + (\Delta x_c^k, \Delta y_c^k, \Delta s_c^k) \\ (x^{k+1}, y^{k+1}, s^{k+1}) &= (x^k, y^k, s^k) + \alpha(\Delta x^k, \Delta y^k, \Delta s^k) \end{aligned}$$

where, as before, α is the *step length* assigned a value as large as possible but not so large that a x_i^{k+1} or s_i^{k+1} is “too close” to zero.

Although the Predictor-Corrector variant entails solving two linear systems instead of one, fewer iterations are usually required to reach the optimum. The additional overhead of calculating the second linear system is small, as the factorization of the $(A\Theta^{-1}A^T)$ matrix has already been performed to solve the first linear system.

Stopping Criteria

There are several reasons why PROC NETFLOW stops Interior Point optimization. Optimization stops when:

- the number of iteration equals MAXITERB= m
- the relative gap ($dualitygap/(c^Tx)$) between the primal and dual objectives is smaller than the value of the PDGAPTOL= option, and both the primal and dual problems are feasible. Duality gap is defined in the “Interior Point Algorithmic Details” section on page 201.

PROC NETFLOW may stop optimization when it detects that the rate at which the complementarity or duality gap is being reduced is too slow, that is, there are consecutive iterations when the complementarity or duality gap has stopped getting smaller and the infeasibilities, if nonzero, have also stalled. Sometimes, this indicates the problem is infeasible.

The reasons to stop optimization outlined in the previous paragraph will be termed the *usual* stopping conditions in the following explanation.

However, when solving some problems, especially if the problems are large, the usual stopping criteria are inappropriate. PROC NETFLOW might stop prematurely. If it were allowed to perform additional optimization, a better solution would be found. On other occasions, PROC NETFLOW might do too much work. A sufficiently good solution might be reached several iterations before PROC NETFLOW eventually stops.

You can see PROC NETFLOW's progress to the optimum by specifying PRINT-LEVEL2=2. PROC NETFLOW will produce a table on the SAS log. A row of the table is generated during each iteration and consists of values of the affine step complementarity, the complementarity of the solution for the next iteration, the total bound infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^n infeas_{bi}$ (see the $infeas_b$ array in the "Interior Point: Upper Bounds" section on page 209), the total constraint infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^m infeas_{ci}$ (see the $infeas_c$ array in the "Interior Point Algorithmic Details" section on page 201), and the total dual infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^n infeas_{di}$ (see the $infeas_d$ array in the "Interior Point Algorithmic Details" section on page 201). As optimization progresses, the values in all columns should converge to zero.

To tailor stopping criteria to your problem, you can use two sets of parameters: the STOP_x and the KEEPGOING_x parameters. The STOP_x parameters (STOP_C, STOP_DG, STOP_IB, STOP_IC, and STOP_ID) are used to test for some condition at the beginning of each iteration and if met, to stop immediately. The KEEPGOING_x parameters (KEEPGOING_C, KEEPGOING_DG, KEEPGOING_IB, KEEPGOING_IC, and KEEPGOING_ID) are used when PROC NETFLOW would ordinarily stop but does not if some conditions are not met.

For the sake of conciseness, a set of options might be referred to as the part of the option name they have in common followed by the suffix x. For example, STOP_C, STOP_DG, STOP_IB, STOP_IC, and STOP_ID will collectively be referred to as STOP_x.

At the beginning of each iteration, PROC NETFLOW will test whether complementarity is \leq STOP_C (provided you specified a STOP_C parameter) and if it is, PROC NETFLOW will stop. If the duality gap is \leq STOP_DG (provided you specified a STOP_DG parameter), PROC NETFLOW will stop immediately. This is true as well for the other STOP_x parameters that are related to infeasibilities, STOP_IB, STOP_IC, and STOP_ID.

For example, if you want PROC NETFLOW to stop optimizing for the usual stopping conditions, plus the additional condition, complementarity ≤ 100 or duality gap ≤ 0.001 , then use

```
proc netflow stop_c=100 stop_dg=0.001
```

If you want PROC NETFLOW to stop optimizing for the usual stopping conditions, plus the additional condition, complementarity ≤ 1000 and duality gap ≤ 0.001 and constraint infeasibility ≤ 0.0001 , then use

```
proc netflow
  and_stop_c=1000 and_stop_dg=0.01 and_stop_ic=0.0001
```

Unlike the STOP_x parameters that cause PROC NETFLOW to stop when any one of them is satisfied, the corresponding AND_STOP_x parameters (AND_STOP_C, AND_STOP_DG, AND_STOP_IB, AND_STOP_IC, and AND_STOP_ID) cause PROC NETFLOW to stop only if all (more precisely, all that are specified) options are satisfied. For example, if PROC NETFLOW should stop when

- complementarity ≤ 100 or duality gap ≤ 0.001 or
- complementarity ≤ 1000 and duality gap ≤ 0.001 and constraint infeasibility ≤ 0.000

then use

```
proc netflow
  stop_c=100 stop_dg=0.001
  and_stop_c=1000 and_stop_dg=0.01 and_stop_ic=0.0001
```

Just as the STOP_x parameters have AND_STOP_x partners, the KEEPGOING_x parameters have AND_KEEPGOING_x partners. The role of the KEEPGOING_x and AND_KEEPGOING_x parameters is to prevent optimization from stopping too early, even though a usual stopping criteria is met.

When PROC NETFLOW detects that it should stop for a usual stopping condition,

- it will test whether complementarity is $> \text{KEEPGOING_C}$ (provided you specified a KEEPGOING_C parameter), and if it is, PROC NETFLOW will perform more optimization.
- Otherwise, PROC NETFLOW will then test whether the primal-dual gap is $> \text{KEEPGOING_DG}$ (provided you specified a KEEPGOING_DG parameter), and if it is, PROC NETFLOW will perform more optimization.
- Otherwise, PROC NETFLOW will then test whether the total bound infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^n \text{infeas}_{bi} > \text{KEEPGOING_IB}$ (provided you specified a KEEPGOING_IB parameter), and if it is, PROC NETFLOW will perform more optimization.
- Otherwise, PROC NETFLOW will then test whether the total constraint infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^m \text{infeas}_{ci} > \text{KEEPGOING_IC}$ (provided you specified a KEEPGOING_IC parameter), and if it is, PROC NETFLOW will perform more optimization.
- Otherwise, PROC NETFLOW will then test whether the total dual infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^n \text{infeas}_{di} > \text{KEEPGOING_ID}$ (provided you specified a KEEPGOING_ID parameter), and if it is, PROC NETFLOW will perform more optimization.
- Otherwise it will test whether complementarity is $> \text{AND_KEEPGOING_C}$ (provided you specified a AND_KEEPGOING_C parameter), and the primal-dual gap is $> \text{AND_KEEPGOING_DG}$ (provided you specified a AND_KEEPGOING_DG parameter), and the total bound infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^n \text{infeas}_{bi} > \text{AND_KEEPGOING_IB}$ (provided you specified a

AND_KEEPPGOING_IB parameter), and the total constraint infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^m infeas_{ci} > \text{AND_KEEPPGOING_IC}$ and the total dual infeasibility $\sum_{i=1}^n infeas_{di} > \text{AND_KEEPPGOING_ID}$ (provided you specified a AND_KEEPPGOING_ID parameter), and if it is, PROC NETFLOW will perform more optimization.

If all these tests to decide whether more optimization should be performed are false, optimization is stopped.

For example,

```
proc netflow
  stop_c=1000
  and_stop_c=2000 and_stop_dg=0.01
  and_stop_ib=1 and_stop_ic=1 and_stop_id=1
  keepgoing_c=1500
  and_keepgoing_c=2500 and_keepgoing_dg=0.05
  and_keepgoing_ib=1 and_keepgoing_ic=1 and_keepgoing_id=1
```

At the beginning of each iteration, PROC NETFLOW will stop if

- complementarity ≤ 1000 or
- complementarity ≤ 2000 and duality gap ≤ 0.01 and the total bound, constraint, and dual infeasibilities are each ≤ 1

When PROC NETFLOW determines it should stop because a usual stopping condition is met, it will stop only if

- complementarity ≤ 1500 or
- complementarity ≤ 2500 and duality gap ≤ 0.05 and the total bound, constraint, and dual infeasibilities are each ≤ 1

Interior Point: Upper Bounds

If the LP model had upper bounds ($0 \leq x \leq u$ where u is the upper bound vector), then the primal and dual problems, the duality gap, and the KKT conditions would have to be expanded.

The primal Linear Program to be solved is

$$\begin{aligned} & \min \{c^T x\} \\ \text{subject to} \quad & Ax = b \\ & 0 \leq x \leq u \end{aligned}$$

$0 \leq x \leq u$ is split into $x \geq 0$ and $x \leq u$. Let z be primal slack so that $x + z = u$, and associate dual variables w with these constraints. The Interior Point solves the system of equations to satisfy the Karush-Kuhn-Tucker (KKT) conditions for optimality:

$$\begin{aligned}
Ax &= b \\
x + z &= u \\
A^T y + s - w &= c \\
x^T s &= 0 \\
z^T w &= 0 \\
x, s, z, w &\geq 0
\end{aligned}$$

These are the conditions for feasibility, with the *complementarity* conditions $x^T s = 0$ and $z^T w = 0$ added. $c^T x = b^T y - u^T w$ must occur at the optimum. Complementarity forces the optimal objectives of the primal and dual to be equal, $c^T x_{opt} = b^T y_{opt} - u^T w_{opt}$, as

$$\begin{aligned}
0 &= z_{opt}^T w_{opt} = (u - x_{opt})^T w_{opt} = u^T w_{opt} - x_{opt}^T w_{opt} \\
0 &= x_{opt}^T s_{opt} = s_{opt}^T x_{opt} = (c - A^T y_{opt} + w_{opt})^T x_{opt} = \\
&= c^T x_{opt} - y_{opt}^T (Ax_{opt}) + w_{opt}^T x_{opt} = c^T x_{opt} - b^T y_{opt} + u^T w_{opt} \\
0 &= c^T x_{opt} - b^T y_{opt} + u^T w_{opt}
\end{aligned}$$

Before the optimum is reached, a solution (x, y, s, z, w) might not satisfy the KKT conditions:

- Primal bound constraints can be broken, $infeas_b = u - x - z \neq 0$.
- Primal constraints can be broken, $infeas_c = b - Ax \neq 0$.
- Dual constraints can be broken, $infeas_d = c - A^T y - s + w \neq 0$.
- Complementarity conditions are unsatisfied, $x^T s \neq 0$ and $z^T w \neq 0$.

The calculations of the Interior point algorithm can easily be derived in a fashion similar to calculations for when an LP has no upper bounds. See the paper by Lustig, Marsten, and Shanno (1992). An important point is that upper bounds can be handled by specializing the algorithm and *not* by generating the constraints $x + z = u$ and adding these to the main primal constraints $Ax = b$.

References

- Lustig, I.J., Marsten, R.E., and Shanno, D.F. (1992), "On Implementing Methrotra's Predictor-Corrector Interior-Point Method for Linear Programming," *SIAM Journal of Optimization* 2 (3), 435-449.
- Roos, C., Terlaky, T., and Vial, J.-Ph. (1997), "Theory and Algorithms for Linear Optimization," Chichester, England: John Wiley & Sons.
- Wright, S.J. (1996), "Primal-Dual Interior Point Algorithms," Philadelphia: SIAM.
- Ye, Y. (1996), "Interior Point Algorithms: Theory and Analysis," Wiley-Interscience Series in Discrete Mathematics and Optimization, John Wiley & Sons.

Chapter 8

The PM Procedure

Chapter Table of Contents

OVERVIEW	213
PM WINDOW	213
User Interface Features	213
Gantt View	213
Creating and Editing Projects	215
DETAILS	216
Schedule Data Set	216

Chapter 8

The PM Procedure

Overview

The following features are new in the PM procedure:

- A task information dialog window in the Gantt view that enables you to view activity-specific information such as job number, duration, duration units, calendar information, precedence information, and resource information. You can also edit the activity duration from the task information window.
- A set of resource usage columns in the Table View when there are alternate resources.
- A new set of observations in the Schedule data set when there are resource-driven activities.

PM Window

User Interface Features

You can manipulate the durations of the tasks using the Task Information dialog box shown in Figure 8.1 or by changing the length of the Early Schedule bar in the Gantt View. You can also move the task in time by dragging the Early Schedule bar over to a new position. This affects the Target Date for the associated task.

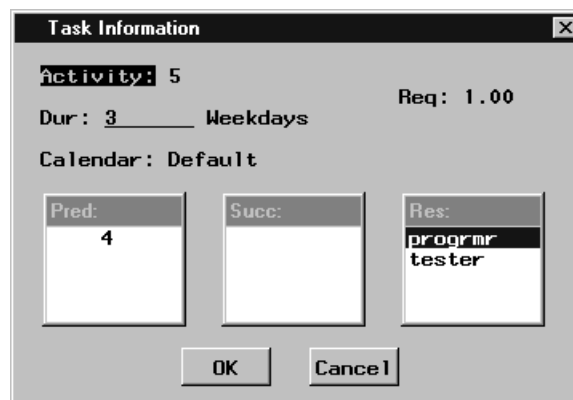


Figure 8.1. Task Information Dialog Box

Gantt View

In addition to displaying the activity schedules in an easy-to-view format, the Gantt View in the PM Window can also be used to change the durations of the activities,

add or delete precedence constraints, set activity alignment constraints, set progress information, and provide access to calendar, precedence, and resource information.

Display Task Information

You can display detailed information for an activity by right-clicking on any of its schedule bars and selecting “Task Information” from the resulting pop-up menu (see Figure 8.2).



Figure 8.2. Schedule Bar Pop-up Menu

The ensuing Task Information dialog window (see Figure 8.3) displays the job number, duration, duration units, a list of predecessor activities, and a list of successor activities, as well as applicable calendar and resource information for the selected activity. You can also edit the activity duration from the task information window.

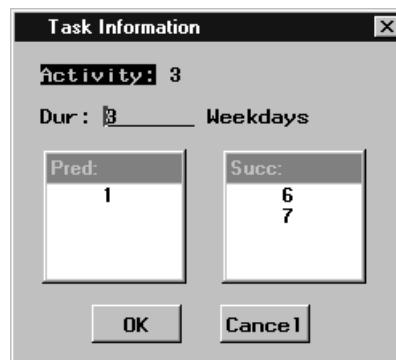


Figure 8.3. Task Information Dialog Window

If any calendars have been defined to the project, the activity calendar is also displayed. If the project utilizes any resources, there is a list box that lists the resources required by the activity (see Figure 8.4). Selecting a resource from this list box displays the quantity required by the activity in the “Req” field. Furthermore, if the selected resource drives the duration of the activity, then the appropriate work value is also displayed in the “Work” field.

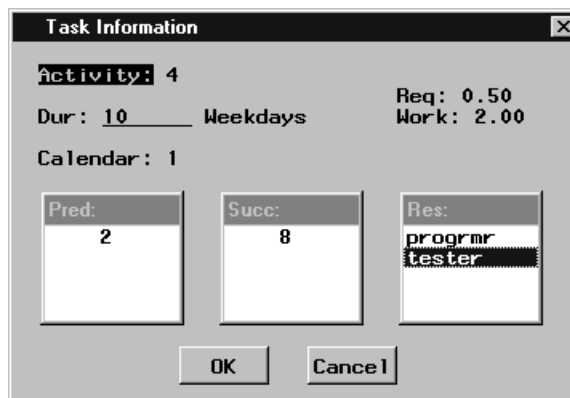


Figure 8.4. Task Information Dialog Window (Calendar and Resources)

Modify Durations

You can modify the duration of an activity in one of several ways. In the Gantt View, you can enter it directly using the task information window as described in the “Display Task Information” section on page 214 or change it indirectly by altering the width of the schedule bar. To change the duration of an activity, point to the right edge of the activity’s Early Schedule bar with the left mouse button, and drag it to the left or the right depending on whether you want to decrease or increase the duration. You can also edit activity durations in the Table View.

Creating and Editing Projects
Add Precedence Constraints

To add precedence constraints, point the cursor at the right edge of the predecessor activity till it changes to a cross-hair and drag it vertically up or down to the left edge of the successor activity. By starting and dropping at different ends of the activity bar, you can create nonstandard precedence relationships between the activities. You can view the predecessor and successor tasks for an activity from the task information window.

Change Duration

The duration of an activity can be directly changed from the Duration column of the Table View or the task information window of the Gantt View. It can also be indirectly changed by dragging the activity bar at the right edge using the left mouse button in the Gantt View.

Delete Precedence Constraints

To delete a precedence constraint, click anywhere on the arc with the right mouse button and choose “Delete” from the pop-up menu. You can view the predecessor and successor tasks for an activity from the task information window.

Edit Calendar Specifications

Calendars are defined by the CALEDATA= option in the PROC PM statement. This option is similar to the corresponding option in PROC CPM. Once calendars are defined in the Project, an activity’s calendar can be changed or set in the Table View by editing the Activity Calendar or Calendar Name columns. You can either type the values or select them from the pull-down menu displayed by pressing the right mouse button in either of the Calendar columns. You can also view the activity calendar from the task information window.

Edit Resource Requirements

The resource requirement information for each activity is displayed and can be edited in the Table View. A column for a resource is created in the Table View when it is specified in the RESOURCE statement of the PROC PM invocation, or it is created by the Resource Manager of PROJMAN.

Changing the resource requirement causes the project to be rescheduled using the new resources. You can also view the resource requirements for an activity from the task information window.

If alternate resources are used by the scheduling algorithm, an extra set of columns is added to the Table View. These columns (one for every resource in the project)

display the resources that were actually used. These Usage columns for the resources cannot be edited.

Details

Schedule Data Set

There is now yet another difference between the forms of the Schedule output data sets produced by the PM and CPM procedures. The Schedule output data set produced by the PM procedure creates a new set of observations when there are resource-driven durations.

The PM procedure contains three sets of observations, identified by three different values of a new variable, `OBS_TYPE`:

- The first set of observations contains one observation for every activity in the project. The value of the `OBS_TYPE` variable for these observations is 'SCHEDULE'. These observations contain all the activity information such as the duration, the start and finish times, the resource requirements, and so forth.
- The second set of observations contains one observation for every precedence constraint in the project. The value of the `OBS_TYPE` variable for these observations is 'LOGIC'. These observations contain all the precedence information such as the activity, successor, and lag information.
- The third set of observations is present only if the project has resource-driven durations. The value of the `OBS_TYPE` variable for these observations is 'WORK'. These observations specify the WORK value for each resource used by each activity in the project.

Subject Index

A

- affine step
 - INTPOINT procedure, 70, 72
 - NETFLOW procedure, 204
- alternate resources
 - CPM procedure, 37
- AND_KEEPPGOING_C= option
 - INTPOINT procedure, 122
 - NETFLOW procedure, 199
- AND_KEEPPGOING_DG= option
 - INTPOINT procedure, 122
 - NETFLOW procedure, 199
- AND_KEEPPGOING_IB= option
 - INTPOINT procedure, 122
 - NETFLOW procedure, 199
- AND_KEEPPGOING_IC= option
 - INTPOINT procedure, 123
 - NETFLOW procedure, 199
- AND_KEEPPGOING_ID= option
 - INTPOINT procedure, 123
 - NETFLOW procedure, 199
- AND_STOP_C= option
 - INTPOINT procedure, 121
 - NETFLOW procedure, 197
- AND_STOP_DG= option
 - INTPOINT procedure, 121
 - NETFLOW procedure, 197
- AND_STOP_IB= option
 - INTPOINT procedure, 121
 - NETFLOW procedure, 197
- AND_STOP_IC= option
 - INTPOINT procedure, 121
 - NETFLOW procedure, 198
- AND_STOP_ID= option
 - INTPOINT procedure, 121
 - NETFLOW procedure, 198
- arc names
 - INTPOINT procedure, 82, 85, 109, 124, 126, 133
- ARC_SINGLE_OBS option
 - INTPOINT procedure, 105
- ARCDATA= option
 - INTPOINT procedure, 82–84, 89–90, 97, 104, 109, 114, 123–126, 128–129, 132
- ARCNAME statement
 - INTPOINT procedure, 126
- ARCS_ONLY_ARCDATA option
 - INTPOINT procedure, 105
- auxiliary resources
 - CPM procedure, 41

B

- bill of material (BOM), 3
 - indented, 3
 - modularized, 25
 - multilevel, 3
 - planning, 25
 - single-level, 3
 - summarized, 3
- blending constraints
 - INTPOINT procedure, 77
- BOM
 - See bill of material
- BOM data set
 - Indented, 7, 12
 - Single-level, 3, 11
 - Summarized, 9, 12
- BOM examples
 - bills of material verification, 31
 - planning bill of material, 25
 - with lead time information, 19
- BOM procedure
 - Indented BOM data set, 12
 - input data sets, 14
 - missing values, 18
 - output data sets, 15, 17
 - overview, 3
 - Single-level BOM data set, 11
 - Summarized BOM data set, 12
- BPDIV= option
 - INTPOINT procedure, 105
- BYPASSDIV= option
 - INTPOINT procedure, 105
- BYPASSDIVIDE= option
 - INTPOINT procedure, 105
- BYTES= option
 - INTPOINT procedure, 97, 106

C

- calendar information
 - PM Window, 215
- CAPAC statement
 - INTPOINT procedure, 123
- _CAPAC_ variable
 - ARCDATA data set (INTPOINT), 123
 - CONOUT data set (INTPOINT), 142
- CAPACITY statement
 - INTPOINT procedure, 123
- case sensitivity
 - INTPOINT procedure, 114, 143

centering step
 INTPOINT procedure, 70, 73
 NETFLOW procedure, 205

central path
 INTPOINT procedure, 68
 NETFLOW procedure, 203

Cholesky factorization
 INTPOINT procedure, 70, 87
 NETFLOW procedure, 204

CHOLTINYTOL= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 117

_COE, SAS variables with names that begin with
 CONDATA data set (INTPOINT), 123

COEF statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 123, 129, 136

COLUMN statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 110, 113, 115, 124, 135

COLUMN variable
 CONDATA data set (INTPOINT), 124

complementarity
 INTPOINT procedure, 68, 71
 NETFLOW procedure, 202

Component variables
 Single-level BOM data set, 12

_CON, SAS variables with names that begin with
 CONDATA data set (INTPOINT), 127

CON variable
 CONDATA data set (INTPOINT), 127

CON_SINGLE_OBS option
 INTPOINT procedure, 106

CONDATA= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 82–83, 85, 89–90, 97, 104,
 109, 113–115, 123–124, 126, 129, 131,
 133

CONOUT= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 83, 90, 104, 125, 142

CONTYPE statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 129

COST variable
 ARCDATA data set (INTPOINT), 125

COST statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 124

COST variable
 CONOUT data set (INTPOINT), 142

COUT= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 104

CPM procedure
 auxiliary resources, 41
 multiple alternates, 39
 resource allocation, 38, 40
 resource-driven durations, 40

D

data set options
 INTPOINT procedure, 104

DC= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 106

DCT= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 107

DEFCAPACITY= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 106

DEFCONTYPE= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 95, 107, 129, 136

DEFCOST= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 107

DEFMINFLOW= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 107

DEFTYPE= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 107

delete precedence constraints
 PM Window, 215

DEMAND statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 125, 146

DEMAND variable
 ARCDATA data set (INTPOINT), 125
 CONOUT data set (INTPOINT), 143

DEMAND= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 107, 109

dense input format
 INTPOINT procedure, 83, 90, 106, 108, 110, 114,
 127, 129, 131, 133, 154, 157

DENSETHR= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 117

dependent demand, 14

dependent demand process, 14, 17, 19

details
 INTPOINT procedure, 132

dialog window
 task information, 213

display task information
 Gantt View, 214

distribution problem
 INTPOINT procedure, 74

DMF= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 107

DTREE procedure
 graphics options, 55

dual problem
 INTPOINT procedure, 67
 NETFLOW procedure, 201

E

edit duration
 Gantt View, 215
 PM Window, 215

edit project
 PM procedure, 215

embedded networks
 INTPOINT procedure, 80

examples
 See also BOM examples
 BOM procedure, 19
 INTPOINT procedure, 162

excess node
 INTPOINT procedure, 151
 NETFLOW procedure, 199

F

FCOST variable
 CONOUT data set (INTPOINT), 88, 92, 143
 flow conservation constraints
 INTPOINT procedure, 64, 76–77, 80, 87, 139, 145, 153
 FLOW variable
 CONOUT data set (INTPOINT), 88, 92, 143
 FROM statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 129
 FROM variable
 ARCDATA data set (INTPOINT), 129
 CONOUT data set (INTPOINT), 142
 FROMNODE statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 129
 functional summary
 INTPOINT procedure, 99

G

Gantt View, 213
 display task information, 214
 edit duration, 215
 nonstandard precedence relationships, 215
 PM procedure, 213
 PM Window, 213
 getting started
 INTPOINT procedure, 82
 graphics version
 options specific to (DTREE), 55
 options specific to (NETDRAW), 191
 GROUPED= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 105, 107

H

HEAD statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 125
 HEAD variable
 ARCDATA data set (INTPOINT), 125
 HEADNODE statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 125, 127
 HL variable
 ARCDATA data set (INTPOINT), 123

I

ID statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 125
 ID variables
 Single-level BOM data set, 12
 Summarized BOM data set, 17
 IMAXITERB= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 120
 indented bill of material, 3
 Indented BOM data set, 7, 12
 variables, 15
 independent demand, 14
 INF= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 109
 infeasibility
 INTPOINT procedure, 68, 72, 145

NETFLOW procedure, 202
 INFINITY= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 105–106, 109
 input data sets
 See also Single-level BOM data set
 BOM procedure, 14
 INTPOINT procedure, 104, 132
 Interior Point algorithm
 INTPOINT procedure, 63, 66
 NETFLOW procedure, 201
 INTPOINT procedure
 affine step, 70, 72
 AND_KEEPPGOING_C= option, 122
 AND_KEEPPGOING_DG= option, 122
 AND_KEEPPGOING_IB= option, 122
 AND_KEEPPGOING_IC= option, 123
 AND_KEEPPGOING_ID= option, 123
 AND_STOP_C= option, 121
 AND_STOP_DG= option, 121
 AND_STOP_IB= option, 121
 AND_STOP_IC= option, 121
 AND_STOP_ID= option, 121
 arc names, 82, 85, 109, 124, 126, 133
 ARC_SINGLE_OBS option, 105
 ARCDATA= option, 82–84, 89–90, 97, 104, 109, 114, 123–126, 128–129, 132
 ARCNAME statement, 126
 ARCS_ONLY_ARCDATA option, 105
 blending constraints, 77
 BPDIV= option, 105
 BYPASSDIV= option, 105
 BYPASSDIVIDE= option, 105
 BYTES= option, 97, 106
 CAPAC statement, 123
 CAPACITY statement, 123
 case sensitivity, 114, 143
 centering step, 70, 73
 central path, 68
 Cholesky factorization, 70, 87
 CHOLTINYTOL= option, 117
 COEF statement, 123, 129, 136
 COLUMN statement, 110, 113, 115, 124, 135
 complementarity, 68, 71
 CON_SINGLE_OBS option, 106
 CONDATA= option, 82–83, 85, 89–90, 97, 104, 109, 113–115, 123–124, 126, 129, 131, 133
 CONOUT= option, 83, 90, 104, 125, 142
 CONTYPE statement, 129
 COST statement, 124
 COUT= option, 104
 data set options, 104
 DC= option, 106
 DCT= option, 107
 DEFCAPACITY= option, 106
 DEFCONTYPE= option, 95, 107, 129, 136
 DEFCOST= option, 107
 DEFMINFLOW= option, 107
 DEFTYPE= option, 107

- DEMAND statement, 125, 146
- DEMAND= option, 107, 109
- dense input format, 83, 90, 106, 108, 110, 114, 127, 129, 131, 133, 154, 157
- DENSETHR= option, 117
- details, 132
- distribution problem, 74
- DMF= option, 107
- dual problem, 67
- embedded networks, 80
- examples, 162
- excess node, 151
- flow conservation constraints, 64, 76–77, 80, 87, 139, 145, 153
- FROM statement, 129
- FROMNODE statement, 129
- functional summary, 99
- getting started, 82
- GROUPED= option, 105, 107
- HEAD statement, 125
- HEADNODE statement, 125, 127
- ID statement, 125
- IMAXITERB= option, 120
- INF= option, 109
- infeasibility, 68, 72, 145
- INFINITY= option, 105–106, 109
- input data sets, 104, 132
- Interior Point algorithm, 63, 66
- INTPOINT statement, 97, 99, 104
- introductory example, 133, 135
- introductory LP example, 91
- introductory NPSC example, 83
- inventory problem, 74
- IPRSLTYPE= option, 118
- Karush-Kuhn-Tucker (KKT) conditions, 67, 71
- KEEPGOING_C= option, 121
- KEEPGOING_DG= option, 122
- KEEPGOING_IB= option, 122
- KEEPGOING_IC= option, 122
- KEEPGOING_ID= option, 122
- linear programming problem, 66, 89, 139, 153
- LO statement, 126
- loop arcs, 144
- LOWERBD statement, 126
- LP, 66
- LP variable names, 90
- mathematical description of LP, 66
- mathematical description of NPSC, 64
- MAX option, 109
- MAXFLOW option, 107, 109, 113–114
- maximal flow problem, 105, 113–114
- MAXIMIZE option, 94, 109
- MAXITERB= option, 120
- MEMREP option, 109
- MF option, 109
- MINFLOW statement, 126
- minimum flow problem, 109
- missing S supply and missing D demand, 146
- multicommodity problems, 78
- multiple arcs, 144
- multiprocess, multiproduct example, 79
- NAME statement, 109, 114, 124, 126, 133
- NAMECTRL= option, 109, 126
- NARCS= option, 112
- NCOEFS= option, 112
- NCONS= option, 112
- network problems, 74
- network programming problem with side constraints, 64
- NNAS= option, 112
- NNODES= option, 112
- NODE statement, 127–128
- NODEDATA= option, 82–84, 97, 104, 114, 127–128
- NON_REPLIC= option, 112
- nonarc variables, 80
- NPSC, 64
- OBJFN statement, 124
- options classified by function, 99
- output data sets, 104, 142
- PDGAPTOL= option, 120
- PDSTEPMULT= option, 118
- preprocessing, 67, 83, 90, 118
- Primal-Dual with Predictor-Corrector algorithm, 66, 70
- PRINTLEVEL2= option, 119
- production-inventory-distribution problem, 74
- proportional constraints, 75, 85
- PRSLTYPE= option, 118
- QUIT statement, 98, 127
- RCHOLTINYTOL= option, 117
- RDENSETHR= option, 117
- RHS statement, 127, 133
- RHSOBS= option, 113, 124, 135
- ROW statement, 124, 127, 131, 133
- RPDGAPTOL= option, 120
- RPDSTEPMULT= option, 118
- RTOLDINF= option, 116
- RTOLPINF= option, 116
- RTOLTOTDINF= option, 117
- RTOLTOTPINF= option, 117
- RUN statement, 98, 128
- SCALE= option, 113
- SCDATA option, 114
- shortest path problem, 113–114
- SHORTPATH option, 107, 109, 113–114
- side constraints, 64, 80
- SINK= option, 105, 107, 109, 113
- SOURCE= option, 105, 109, 113–114
- SP option, 113
- sparse input format, 83, 90, 95, 106, 108, 110, 113–115, 123–124, 127, 129, 135, 144, 154, 157, 172
- SPARSECONDATA option, 114, 135
- special rows, 124, 129, 134, 138
- STOP_C= option, 120
- STOP_DG= option, 120
- STOP_IB= option, 120

STOP_IC= option, 120
 STOP_ID= option, 120
 stopping criteria, 120, 158
 summary of PROC INTPOINT Options, 99
 SUPDEM statement, 128, 146
 SUPPLY statement, 128, 146
 supply-chain problem, 74
 SUPPLY= option, 109, 114
 symbolic factorization, 70
 syntax, 102
 table of syntax elements, 99
 TAIL statement, 129
 TAILNODE statement, 127–129
 THRUNET option, 114, 151
 TO statement, 125
 TOLDINF= option, 116
 TOLPINF= option, 116
 TOLTOTDINF= option, 117
 TOLTOTPINF= option, 117
 TONODE statement, 125
 TYPE statement, 129, 133
 TYPEOBS= option, 115, 124, 135
 upper bounds, 67, 71
 UPPERBD statement, 123
 VAR statement, 110, 129, 131, 133
 VARNAME statement, 126
 VERBOSE= option, 115
 Z2= option, 115
 ZERO2= option, 115
 ZEROTOL= option, 116
 INTPOINT statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 97, 99, 104
 introductory example
 INTPOINT procedure, 133, 135
 introductory LP example
 INTPOINT procedure, 91
 introductory NPSC example
 INTPOINT procedure, 83
 inventory problem
 INTPOINT procedure, 74
 IPRSLTYPE= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 118
 item master file
 See part master data file

K

Karush-Kuhn-Tucker (KKT) conditions
 INTPOINT procedure, 67, 71
 NETFLOW procedure, 201, 209
 KEEPGOING_C= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 121
 NETFLOW procedure, 198
 KEEPGOING_DG= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 122
 NETFLOW procedure, 198
 KEEPGOING_IB= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 122
 NETFLOW procedure, 198
 KEEPGOING_IC= option

 INTPOINT procedure, 122
 NETFLOW procedure, 198
 KEEPGOING_ID= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 122
 NETFLOW procedure, 198

L

lead time, 12
 LeadTime variable
 Indented BOM data set, 13, 15
 Single-level BOM data set, 12
 LENGTH variable
 ARCDATA data set (INTPOINT), 125
 Level variable
 Indented BOM data set, 7, 15
 linear programming problem
 INTPOINT procedure, 66, 89, 139, 153
 list of, BOM procedure
 variables, 14
 LO statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 126
 LO variable
 ARCDATA data set (INTPOINT), 126
 CONOUT data set (INTPOINT), 142
 loop arcs
 INTPOINT procedure, 144
 Low_Code variable
 Summarized BOM data set, 10, 17
 LOWER variable
 ARCDATA data set (INTPOINT), 126
 LOWERBD statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 126
 _LOWERBD variable
 ARCDATA data set (INTPOINT), 126
 LP
 INTPOINT procedure, 66
 LP variable names
 INTPOINT procedure, 90

M

master production schedule, 15
 master schedule item, 9, 14
 mathematical description of LP
 INTPOINT procedure, 66
 mathematical description of NPSC
 INTPOINT procedure, 64
 MAX option
 INTPOINT procedure, 109
 MAXFLOW option
 INTPOINT procedure, 107, 109, 113–114
 maximal flow problem
 INTPOINT procedure, 105, 113–114
 MAXIMIZE option
 INTPOINT procedure, 94, 109
 MAXITERB= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 120
 MEMREP option
 INTPOINT procedure, 109
 MF option

INTPOINT procedure, 109
 MINFLOW statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 126
 _MINFLOW variable
 ARCDATA data set (INTPOINT), 126
 minimum flow problem
 INTPOINT procedure, 109
 missing S supply and missing D demand
 INTPOINT procedure, 146
 missing values
 BOM procedure, 18
 modularized bill of material construction, 25
 MPS
 See master production schedule
 MPS item
 See master schedule item
 multicommodity problems
 INTPOINT procedure, 78
 multilevel bill of material, 3
 multiple alternates
 CPM procedure, 37, 39–40
 multiple arcs
 INTPOINT procedure, 144
 multiprocess, multiproduct example
 INTPOINT procedure, 79

N

NAME statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 109, 114, 124, 126, 133
 NAME variable
 ARCDATA data set (INTPOINT), 126
 CONOUT data set (INTPOINT), 142
 NAMECTRL= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 109, 126
 NARCS= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 112
 NCOEFS= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 112
 NCONS= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 112
 NETDRAW procedure
 graphics options, 191
 NETFLOW procedure
 affine step, 204
 AND_KEEPPGOING_C= option, 199
 AND_KEEPPGOING_DG= option, 199
 AND_KEEPPGOING_IB= option, 199
 AND_KEEPPGOING_IC= option, 199
 AND_KEEPPGOING_ID= option, 199
 AND_STOP_C= option, 197
 AND_STOP_DG= option, 197
 AND_STOP_IB= option, 197
 AND_STOP_IC= option, 198
 AND_STOP_ID= option, 198
 centering step, 205
 central path, 203
 Cholesky factorization, 204
 complementarity, 202
 dual problem, 201

 excess node, 199
 infeasibility, 202
 Interior Point algorithm, 201
 Karush-Kuhn-Tucker (KKT) conditions, 201, 209
 KEEPPGOING_C= option, 198
 KEEPPGOING_DG= option, 198
 KEEPPGOING_IB= option, 198
 KEEPPGOING_IC= option, 198
 KEEPPGOING_ID= option, 198
 preprocessing, 201
 Primal-Dual with Predictor-Corrector algorithm,
 204
 PRINTLEVEL2= option, 196
 RTOLTOTDINF= option, 195
 RTOLTOTPINF= option, 196
 STOP_C= option, 196
 STOP_DG= option, 196
 STOP_IB= option, 197
 STOP_IC= option, 197
 STOP_ID= option, 197
 stopping criteria, 196, 206
 symbolic factorization, 204
 THRUNET option, 200
 TOLTOTDINF= option, 195
 TOLTOTPINF= option, 196
 upper bounds, 201, 209
 Net_Req variable
 Summarized BOM data set, 10, 17
 network problems
 INTPOINT procedure, 74
 network programming problem with side constraints
 INTPOINT procedure, 64
 NNAS= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 112
 NNODES= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 112
 NODE statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 127–128
 NODE variable
 NODEDATA data set (INTPOINT), 127
 NODEDATA= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 82–84, 97, 104, 114, 127–
 128
 NON_REPLIC= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 112
 nonarc variables
 INTPOINT procedure, 80
 nonstandard precedence relationships
 Gantt View, 215
 NPSC
 INTPOINT procedure, 64
 number pages
 GANTT procedure, 59

O

OBJFN statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 124
 OBSTYPE variable
 Resource data set (CPM), 38

- On_Hand variable
 - Summarized BOM data set, 13
- option overplanning, 27
- options classified by function
 - See functional summary
- output data sets
 - See also Indented BOM data set
 - See also Summarized BOM data set
 - BOM procedure, 15, 17
 - INTPOINT procedure, 104, 142
- overview
 - BOM procedure, 3
- P**
- page numbers
 - on decision tree diagram, 55
 - suppress displaying (DTREE), 55
 - suppress displaying (GANTT), 59
- Paren_ID variable
 - Indented BOM data set, 7, 16
- _Parent_ variable
 - Indented BOM data set, 7, 16
- part master data file, 14
- Part variable
 - Indented BOM data set, 13, 15
 - Single-level BOM data set, 13
 - Summarized BOM data set, 13, 17
- Part_ID variable
 - Indented BOM data set, 7, 16
- PDGAPTOL= option
 - INTPOINT procedure, 120
- PDSTEPMULT= option
 - INTPOINT procedure, 118
- PERIOD variable
 - Resource data set (CPM), 38
- phantom bill of material
 - See planning bill of material
- phantom part, 25
- planning bill of material, 25
- PM procedure
 - details, 216
 - edit project, 215
 - Gantt View, 213
 - PM Window, 213
 - Schedule data set, 216
- PM Window, 213
 - calendar information, 215
 - delete precedence constraints, 215
 - edit duration, 215
 - Gantt View, 213
 - PM procedure, 213
 - resource requirements, 215
 - user interface features, 213
- pop-up menu
 - schedule bar, 214
 - task information, 214
- preprocessing
 - INTPOINT procedure, 67, 83, 90, 118
 - NETFLOW procedure, 201

- Primal-Dual with Predictor-Corrector algorithm
 - INTPOINT procedure, 66, 70
 - NETFLOW procedure, 204
- PRINTLEVEL2= option
 - INTPOINT procedure, 119
 - NETFLOW procedure, 196
- _Prod_ variable
 - Indented BOM data set, 7, 16
- production-inventory-distribution problem
 - INTPOINT procedure, 74
- proportional constraints
 - INTPOINT procedure, 75, 85
- PRSLTYPE= option
 - INTPOINT procedure, 118
- pseudo bill of material
 - See planning bill of material

Q

- QtyOnHand variable
 - Single-level BOM data set, 13
 - Summarized BOM data set, 17
- QtyPer variables
 - See Quantity variables
- Qty_Prod variable
 - Indented BOM data set, 7, 16
- Quantity variables
 - Indented BOM data set, 13, 15
 - Single-level BOM data set, 13
- QUIT statement
 - INTPOINT procedure, 98, 127

R

- RCHOLTINYTOL= option
 - INTPOINT procedure, 117
- _RCOST_ variable
 - CONOUT data set (INTPOINT), 143
- RDENSETHR= option
 - INTPOINT procedure, 117
- references
 - INTPOINT procedure, 188
 - NETFLOW procedure, 210
- Requirement variable
 - Single-level BOM data set, 13
 - Summarized BOM data set, 17
- RESID variable
 - Resource data set (CPM), 38
- resource allocation, 40
 - auxiliary resources, 41
 - multiple alternates, 39–40
 - resource dictionary, 38
 - resource-driven durations and alternate resources, 40
- resource allocation control
 - alternate resources, 37
 - options related to, 37
- Resource data set
 - CPM procedure, 38
 - multiple alternates, 40
 - variables, 38

resource requirements
 PM Window, 215

resource-driven durations
 CPM procedure, 40

RHS statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 127, 133

RHS variable
 CONDATA data set (INTPOINT), 127

RHSOBS= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 113, 124, 135

_ROW, SAS variables with names that begin with
 CONDATA data set (INTPOINT), 127

ROW statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 124, 127, 131, 133

ROW variable
 CONDATA data set (INTPOINT), 127

RPDGAPTOL= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 120

RPDSTEPMULT= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 118

RTOLDINF= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 116

RTOLPINF= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 116

RTOLTOTDINF= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 117
 NETFLOW procedure, 195

RTOLTOTPINF= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 117
 NETFLOW procedure, 196

RUN statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 98, 128

S

SCALE= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 113

SCDATA option
 INTPOINT procedure, 114

Schedule data set
 PM procedure, 216

SD variable
 NODEDATA data set (INTPOINT), 128

shortest path problem
 INTPOINT procedure, 113–114

SHORTPATH option
 INTPOINT procedure, 107, 109, 113–114

side constraints
 INTPOINT procedure, 64, 80

single-level bill of material, 3

Single-level BOM data set, 3, 11
 missing values, 18
 variables, 14

single-level where-used list, 9

SINK= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 105, 107, 109, 113

SOURCE= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 105, 109, 113–114

SP option
 INTPOINT procedure, 113

sparse input format
 INTPOINT procedure, 83, 90, 95, 106, 108, 110,
 113–115, 123–124, 127, 129, 135, 144,
 154, 157, 172

SPARSECONDATA option
 INTPOINT procedure, 114, 135

special rows
 INTPOINT procedure, 124, 129, 134, 138

STATUS variable
 CONOUT data set (INTPOINT), 143

STOP_C= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 120
 NETFLOW procedure, 196

STOP_DG= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 120
 NETFLOW procedure, 196

STOP_IB= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 120
 NETFLOW procedure, 197

STOP_IC= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 120
 NETFLOW procedure, 197

STOP_ID= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 120
 NETFLOW procedure, 197

stopping criteria
 INTPOINT procedure, 120, 158
 NETFLOW procedure, 196, 206

summarized bill of material, 3

Summarized BOM data set, 9, 12
 variables, 17

summary of PROC INTPOINT Options
 INTPOINT procedure, 99

SUPDEM statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 128, 146

SUPDEM variable
 NODEDATA data set (INTPOINT), 128

super bill of material
 See planning bill of material

SUPPLY statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 128, 146

SUPPLY variable
 ARCDATA data set (INTPOINT), 129
 CONOUT data set (INTPOINT), 143

supply-chain problem
 INTPOINT procedure, 74

SUPPLY= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 109, 114

symbolic factorization
 INTPOINT procedure, 70
 NETFLOW procedure, 204

syntax
 INTPOINT procedure, 102

T

table of syntax elements
 See functional summary

TAIL statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 129

TAILNODE statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 127–129
 TAIL variable
 ARCDATA data set (INTPOINT), 98, 129
 task information dialog window, 213
 THRUNET option
 INTPOINT procedure, 114, 151
 NETFLOW procedure, 200
 TO statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 125
 TO variable
 ARCDATA data set (INTPOINT), 125
 CONOUT data set (INTPOINT), 142
 TOLDINF= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 116
 TOLPINF= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 116
 TOLTOTDINF= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 117
 NETFLOW procedure, 195
 TOLTOTPINF= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 117
 NETFLOW procedure, 196
 TONODE statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 125
 top-down hierarchical diagram, 191
 Tot_Lead variable
 Indented BOM data set, 13, 16
 TYPE statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 129, 133
 TYPE variable
 CONDATA data set (INTPOINT), 129
 TYPEOBS= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 115, 124, 135

U

upper bounds
 INTPOINT procedure, 67, 71
 NETFLOW procedure, 201, 209
 UPPER variable
 ARCDATA data set (INTPOINT), 123
 UPPERBD statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 123
 _UPPERBD variable
 ARCDATA data set (INTPOINT), 123
 user interface features
 PM Window, 213

V

VAR statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 110, 129, 131, 133
 variables
 list of, BOM procedure, 14
 treatment of missing values (BOM), 18
 VARNAME statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 126
 VERBOSE= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 115

W

where-used list
 single-level, 9

Z

Z2= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 115
 ZERO2= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 115
 ZEROTOL= option
 INTPOINT procedure, 116

Syntax Index

A

ACTNET statement, NETDRAW procedure
 graphics options, 191
AND_KEEPPGOING_C= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 122
 PROC NETFLOW statement, 199
AND_KEEPPGOING_DG= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 122
 PROC NETFLOW statement, 199
AND_KEEPPGOING_IB= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 122
 PROC NETFLOW statement, 199
AND_KEEPPGOING_IC= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 123
 PROC NETFLOW statement, 199
AND_KEEPPGOING_ID= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 123
 PROC NETFLOW statement, 199
AND_STOP_C= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 121
 PROC NETFLOW statement, 197
AND_STOP_DG= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 121
 PROC NETFLOW statement, 197
AND_STOP_IB= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 121
 PROC NETFLOW statement, 197
AND_STOP_IC= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 121
 PROC NETFLOW statement, 198
AND_STOP_ID= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 121
 PROC NETFLOW statement, 198
ARC_SINGLE_OBS option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 105
ARCDATA= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 104
ARCNAME statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 126
ARCS_ONLY_ARCDATA option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 105

B

BOM procedure
 PROC BOM statement, 11
 STRUCTURE statement, 12
BPD= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 105
BYPASSDIV= option

 PROC INTPOINT statement, 105
BYPASSDIVIDE= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 105
BYTES= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 106

C

CAPAC statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 123
CAPACITY statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 123
CHART statement (GANTT), 59
COEF statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 123
COLUMN statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 124
COMP= option
 See COMPONENT= option
COMPONENT= option
 STRUCTURE statement (BOM), 12
CON_SINGLE_OBS option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 106
CONDATA= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 104
CONOUT= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 104
CONTYPE statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 129
COST statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 124
COUT= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 104

D

DATA= option
 PROC BOM statement, 11
DC= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 106
DCT= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 107
DEFCAPACITY= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 106
DEFCONTYPE= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 107
DEFCOST= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 107
DEFMINFLOW= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 107
DEFTYPE= option

PROC INTPOINT statement, 107
 DEMAND statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 125
 DEMAND= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 107
 DMF= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 107
 DTREE procedure, 55
 PROC DTREE statement, 55
 syntax, 55
 DUR= option (BOM)
 See LEADTIME= option

F

FROM statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 129
 FROMNODE statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 129

G

GANTT procedure, 59
 CHART statement, 59
 syntax, 59
 GROSSREQ= option
 See REQUIREMENT= option
 GROUPED= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 107

H

HEAD statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 125
 HEADNODE statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 125

I

ID statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 125
 ID= option
 STRUCTURE statement (BOM), 12
 INF= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 109
 INFINITY= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 109
 INVENTORY= option
 See QTYONHAND= option
 ITEM= option
 See PART= option

K

KEEPPGOING_C= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 121
 PROC NETFLOW statement, 198
 KEEPPGOING_DG= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 122
 PROC NETFLOW statement, 198
 KEEPPGOING_IB= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 122
 PROC NETFLOW statement, 198
 KEEPPGOING_IC= option

PROC INTPOINT statement, 122
 PROC NETFLOW statement, 198
 KEEPPGOING_ID= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 122
 PROC NETFLOW statement, 198

L

LEADTIME= option
 STRUCTURE statement (BOM), 12
 LO statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 126
 LOWERBD statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 126

M

MAX option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 109
 MAXFLOW option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 109
 MAXIMIZE option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 109
 MEMREPOption
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 109
 MF option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 109
 MINFLOW statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 126
 MULTALT option
 RESOURCE statement (CPM), 37
 MULTIPLEALTERNATES option
 RESOURCE statement (CPM), 37

N

NAME statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 126
 NAMECTRL=option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 109
 NARCS= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 112
 NCOEFS= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 112
 NCONS= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 112
 NNAS= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 112
 NNODES= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 112
 NODE statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 127
 NODEDATA= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 104
 NON_REPLIC= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 112
 NOPAGENUM option
 CHART statement (GANTT), 59
 PROC DTREE statement, 55

O

OBJFN statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 124
 OBSTYPE= option
 RESOURCE statement (CPM), 37
 OUT= option
 PROC BOM statement, 12

P

PAGENUM option
 PROC DTREE statement, 55
 PART= option
 STRUCTURE statement (BOM), 13
 PRINTLEVEL2= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 119
 PROC NETFLOW statement, 196
 PROC BOM statement
 DATA= option, 11
 OUT= option, 12
 statement options, 11
 SUMMARYOUT= option, 12
 PROC DTREE statement, 55
 graphics options, 55
 PROC INTPOINT statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 99, 104

Q

QTYONHAND= option
 STRUCTURE statement (BOM), 13
 QTYPER= option
 See QUANTITY= option
 QUANTITY= option
 STRUCTURE statement (BOM), 13
 QUIT statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 127

R

REQUIREMENT= option
 STRUCTURE statement (BOM), 13
 RESID= option
 RESOURCE statement (CPM), 38
 RESOURCE statement, CPM procedure
 resource allocation control options, 37
 RHS statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 127
 RHSOBS= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 113
 ROTATE option
 ACTNET statement (NETDRAW), 191
 ROW statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 127
 RUN statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 128

S

SCALE= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 113
 SCDATA option

 PROC INTPOINT statement, 114
 SHORTPATH option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 113
 SINK= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 113
 SINKNODE= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 113
 SOURCE= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 114
 SOURCENODE= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 114
 SP option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 113
 SPARSECONDATA option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 114
 STOP_C= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 120
 PROC NETFLOW statement, 196
 STOP_DG= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 120
 PROC NETFLOW statement, 196
 STOP_IB= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 120
 PROC NETFLOW statement, 197
 STOP_IC= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 120
 PROC NETFLOW statement, 197
 STOP_ID= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 120
 PROC NETFLOW statement, 197
 STRUCTURE statement (BOM)
 COMPONENT= option, 12
 QTYONHAND= option, 13
 QUANTITY= option, 13
 REQUIREMENT= option, 13
 BOM procedure, 12
 SUMMARYOUT= option
 PROC BOM statement, 12
 SUPDEM statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 128
 SUPPLY statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 128
 SUPPLY= option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 114

T

TAIL statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 129
 TAILNODE statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 129
 THRUNET option
 PROC INTPOINT statement, 114
 TO statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 125
 TONODE statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 125
 TYPE statement
 INTPOINT procedure, 129
 TYPEOBS= option

PROC INTPOINT statement, 115

U

UPPERBD statement

INTPOINT procedure, 123

V

VAR statement

INTPOINT procedure, 131

VARIABLES statement (BOM)

See STRUCTURE statement

VARNAME statement

INTPOINT procedure, 126

VERBOSE= option

PROC INTPOINT, or INTPOINT statement, 115

Z

Z2= option

PROC INTPOINT, or INTPOINT statement, 115

ZERO2= option

PROC INTPOINT, or INTPOINT statement, 115

ZEROTOL= option

PROC INTPOINT, or INTPOINT statement, 116

Your Turn

If you have comments or suggestions about *SAS/OR® Software: Changes and Enhancements, Release 8.1*, please send them to us on a photocopy of this page or send us electronic mail.

For comments about this book, please return the photocopy to

SAS Institute
Publications Division
SAS Campus Drive
Cary, NC 27513
email: yourturn@sas.com

For suggestions about the software, please return the photocopy to

SAS Institute
Technical Support Division
SAS Campus Drive
Cary, NC 27513
email: suggest@sas.com

*Welcome * Bienvenue * Willkommen * Yohkoso * Bienvenido*

SAS[®] Institute Publishing Is Easy to Reach

Visit our Web page located at www.sas.com/pubs

You will find product and service details, including

- **sample chapters**
- **tables of contents**
- **author biographies**
- **book reviews**

Learn about

- **regional user-group conferences**
- **trade-show sites and dates**
- **authoring opportunities**
- **custom textbooks**

Explore all the services that SAS Institute Publishing has to offer!

Your Listserv Subscription Automatically Brings the News to You

Do you want to be among the first to learn about the latest books and services available from SAS Institute Publishing? Subscribe to our listserv **newdocnews-l** and, once each month, you will automatically receive a description of the newest books and which environments or operating systems and SAS release(s) that each book addresses.

To subscribe,

- 1.** Send an e-mail message to **listserv@vm.sas.com**.
- 2.** Leave the "Subject" line blank.
- 3.** Use the following text for your message:

subscribe NEWDOCNEWS-L *your-first-name your-last-name*

For example: subscribe NEWDOCNEWS-L John Doe

Create Customized Textbooks Quickly, Easily, and Affordably

SelecText® offers instructors at U.S. colleges and universities a way to create custom textbooks for courses that teach students how to use SAS software.

For more information, see our Web page at www.sas.com/selecttext, or contact our SelecText coordinators by sending e-mail to selecttext@sas.com.

You're Invited to Publish with SAS Institute's User Publishing Program

If you enjoy writing about SAS software and how to use it, the User Publishing Program at SAS Institute offers a variety of publishing options. We are actively recruiting authors to publish books, articles, and sample code. Do you find the idea of writing a book or an article by yourself a little intimidating? Consider writing with a co-author. Keep in mind that you will receive complete editorial and publishing support, access to our users, technical advice and assistance, and competitive royalties. Please contact us for an author packet. E-mail us at sasbbu@sas.com or call 919-677-8000, then press 1-6479. See the SAS Institute Publishing Web page at www.sas.com/pubs for complete information.

See *Observations*®, Our Online Technical Journal

Feature articles from *Observations*®: *The Technical Journal for SAS® Software Users* are now available online at www.sas.com/obs. Take a look at what your fellow SAS software users and SAS Institute experts have to tell you. You may decide that you, too, have information to share. If you are interested in writing for *Observations*, send e-mail to sasbbu@sas.com or call 919-677-8000, then press 1-6479.

Book Discount Offered at SAS Public Training Courses!

When you attend one of our SAS Public Training Courses at any of our regional Training Centers in the U.S., you will receive a 15% discount on book orders that you place during the course. Take advantage of this offer at the next course you attend!

SAS Institute
SAS Campus Drive
Cary, NC 27513-2414
Fax 919-677-4444

E-mail: sasbook@sas.com
Web page: www.sas.com/pubs
To order books, call Fulfillment Services at 800-727-3228*
For other SAS Institute business, call 919-677-8000*

* **Note:** Customers outside the U.S. should contact their local SAS office.